# Tlingit Language Proficiency Scope & Sequence, Levels 1-4

#### PREPARED FOR THE JUNEAU SCHOOL DISTRICT BY

K'ashgé Daphne Wright Lgeik'í Heather Powell Xwaanlein Virginia Oliver Satóok' Linda Belarde Kaakal.aat Florence Sheakley Gunaak'w Fred White Guneiwtí Marsha Hotch Ljáakk' Alice Taff Chalyee Will Geiger



The *Tlingit Language Proficiency Scope & Sequence* is modeled on the Northwest Language Proficiency Benchmarks, developed by the Northwest Indian Languages Institute at the University of Oregon.

The resource was developed by Sealaska Heritage in partnership with Goldbelt Heritage, the University of Alaska Southeast, and the Juneau School District. This is a living document that will evolve over time.

The first edition of the *Tlingit Language Proficiency Scope & Sequence* was compiled in 2008 by Alice Taff, Linda Belarde, Jennifer Scott, Jessica Chester, Nancy Douglas, Yarrow Vaara, Nora Dauenhauer, Richard Dauenhauer, and Keri Edwards.

Feather design by Mikayla Mitchell.

Working draft, March 2022.



## CONTENTS

About this resource	1
Overview chart	3
LEVEL 1: Beginning Speaker	8
Expected Skills & Outcomes	8
Assessment Tools	10
Sample Content & Material	11
Sentence Patterns & Verbs	12
Words, Phrases, & Sentences by Topic	15
LEVEL 2: Beginning-Mid Speaker	31
Expected Skills & Outcomes	31
Assessment Tools	33
Sample Content & Material	34
Sentence Patterns & Verbs	34
Words, Phrases, & Sentences by Topic	36
LEVEL 3: Beginning Conversational Speaker	63
Expected Skills & Outcomes	63
Assessment Tools	66
Sample Content & Material	67
Sentence Patterns & Verbs	67
Words, Phrases, & Sentences by Topic	73
LEVEL 4: Good Conversational Speaker	117
Expected Skills & Outcomes	117
Assessment Tools	120
Sample Content & Material	121
Sentence Patterns & Verbs	121
Words, Phrases, & Sentences by Topic	126
Appendices	168
Appendix A: Teaching & Learning Methods	169
Appendix B: Classroom Lesson Routine, One Scenario	173
Appendix C: Topics Presented at Each Level	176
Appendix D: Published Resources	177

## ABOUT THIS RESOURCE

The *Tlingit Language Proficiency Scope & Sequence* was developed by Tlingit language birth speakers, teachers, learners, and school administrators. Designed as a guide for teaching and learning the Tlingit language, it addresses four levels of language proficiency: Beginning Speaker, Beginning-Mid Speaker, Beginning Conversational Speaker, and Good Conversational Speaker. The levels are not grade levels; a person of any age may be a Beginning Speaker.

The four proficiency levels are built on the Northwest Indian Language Institute's Language Proficiency Benchmarks (<u>https://</u><u>nili.uoregon.edu/language-proficiency-</u><u>benchmarks/</u>), which are informed by the proficiency guidelines of the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages.

Each level includes:

- Expected skills and outcomes: Measurable achievement outcomes for learners are provided for grammar, understanding, speaking, reading, writing, and culture.
- Pre- and post-assessments: Before teaching a set of items, teachers can pretest to find out what learners know. After exposing learners to the new material and giving them time to practice, teachers can post-test, using the same criteria as the pre-test, to find out whether students have learned the material.
- Word, phrase, and sentence lists: The lists of Tlingit words and phrases with English translations are organized by topics. The topics are content areas around which to focus language-learning activities. Level 1 has the fewest topics. At each new

level previous topics are expanded and additional topics are introduced. Teachers and learners can select any topic to focus on to suit their learning program.

Each topical word list is organized in alphabetical order in English because most users will be looking up words in English. In sentence lists, items are grouped so that they can be used for question and answer practice.

Teachers and learners do not need to learn all the words and phrases within each topic; the lists are provided for learners and teachers to select from and add to.

Electronic users, of course, can search in either language, without depending on topics or alphabetic organization. Each user can reorganize and create their own lists by cutting and pasting.

Each level also includes a brief list of resources for that section. A full list of published resources is provided in Appendix D.

This *Scope & Sequence* is designed to be used by Tlingit language teachers, independent Tlingit language learners, parents, and school administrators. It can also serve as a model for other language communities as they develop similar resources.

#### TERMINOLOGY

• Scope & Sequence: By "scope" we mean here the broad range of things that learners need to know. Ideally this would cover ALL of the words, sentences, and grammar in the Tlingit language. Realizing that this is not possible, we have included the words, sentences, and grammar that we have access to now.

- By "sequence" we mean here the order in which the words, sentences, and grammar may be learned. We have taken into consideration the order in which people learn grammar naturally and the words and phrases a beginner is most apt to need first. However, each teacher and learner should decide for themselves the sequence for their own learning situation.
- Grammar: Here we use the word grammar to mean the rules by which the language operates; these rules are subconscious to the speakers of any language. This includes the organization of the sound system (consonants, vowels, tone, melody, etc.), the meaning assigned to a set of sounds (word roots, prefixes, suffixes, whole words, sentences, etc.), the bits of meaning inside words, and the order of words in sentences (subject-object-verb).
- **Speaking:** Oral language, the ability to make sense by talking.
- **Understanding:** The ability to comprehend what we hear, to derive meaning from sound.

#### **USE OF SYMBOLS**

The following symbols are used throughout this document.

- Parentheses "()" around a word indicate that the word can be substituted in a sentence by others in its class.
- Brackets "[]" around a word or phrase indicate a note or explanation.
- "[speaking to one]" indicates that the phrase is constructed for the speaker to be addressing or referring to one individual.
- "[speaking to several]" indicates that the phrase is constructed for the speaker to be addressing or referring to more than one individual.
- A slash "/" is used to demarcate variants in the Tlingit term or phrase, or in the translation.
- A hyphen "-" in front of a word indicates that it is a suffix and must be connected to a preceding word.
- An en dash "–" in front of a word indicates that the word requires a previous noun or pronoun, but is separated by a space.
- The use of an exclamation point "!" is reserved for imperative and prohibitive forms.
- A dagger "†" indicates a neologism that may not be recognizable to all speakers.



UNDERSTANDING	GRAMMAR			]
A Beginning Speaker has stronger listening skills than speaking skills and can identify certain words, guessing about what is being said (rather than more fully comprehending what is being said). A Beginning Speaker comprehends 100+ familiar words and phrases about Level 1 TOPICS, including 10 verbs.	Based on natural language acquisition, Beginning Speakers learn single words and learn phrases as single units (holophrastic). (holophrastic)		LEVEL 1: BEGINNING SPEAKER	
A Beginning-Mid learner is building on Level 1 listening skills, and understands certain words, short sentences, and basic questions, though there's still some guessing about what is being said. A Beginning-Mid learner comprehends 200 familiar words and phrases from Level 1 and Level 2 TOPICS, and understands short sentences and simple questions about the topics.	<ul> <li>Beginning-Mid learners will begin to put two words together in very tentative, immature sentences (noun-verb, adjective-noun, possessive-noun, etc.) They will begin to control use of: <ul> <li>Verb forms:</li> <li>Imperative (command) singular: <i>You do it!</i></li> <li>Imperfective (action is ongoing): One person does it, is doing it.</li> <li>Perfective (action is completed): One person did it.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Subject pronouns (I, you, s/he/it)</li> </ul>	SKILLS 8	LEVEL 2: BEGINNING-MID SPEAKER	SCOPE & SEQUE
A Beginning Conversational learner is developing strong listening skills and understanding short conversations, questions, dialogues, or short personal narratives in Tlingit. A Beginning Conversational learner comprehends familiar words and phrases, understands short sentences and questions, and understands short conversations about and in the Level 3 TOPICS.	<ul> <li>Beginning Conversational learners are exposed to and begin to control use of:</li> <li>All "persons" for the selected verb forms: I, you, it(s/he), we, you all, they, indefinite (one)</li> <li>Future: I will do it.</li> <li>Future negative: I won't do it.</li> <li>Imperfective negative (action isn't happening): S/he didn't do it.</li> <li>Perfective negative: (action didn't happen): S/he didn't do it.</li> <li>Prohibitive: Don't do it.</li> <li>Proficitive plural: Don't you all do it!</li> <li>Progressive: I'm going.</li> <li>Impersonal verbs: (weather verbs)</li> <li>Possessive pronouns: my, your, their Sounds: Vowel length and tone in verb stems: a vs. aa, etc.</li> </ul>	SKILLS & OUTCOMES	LEVEL 3: BEGINNING CONVERSATIONAL SPEAKER	SCOPE & SEQUENCE OVERVIEW
A Good Conversational learner has developed strong listening skills, understands conversations a few minutes in length, and understands questions, dialogues, and personal narratives in the language. A Good Conversational learner comprehends familiar words and phrases and understands longer streams of speech and conversations a few minutes in length about the Level 4 TOPICS.	<ul> <li>Good Conversational learners are exposed to and begin to control use of:</li> <li>Verb forms: <ul> <li>Hortative: Let's do it.</li> <li>Perfective habitual: S/he does it every time.</li> <li>Negative perfective habitual: S/he hasn't done it yet.</li> <li>Repetitive imperfective: S/he does it regularly.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Locational and directional prefixes</li> </ul>		LEVEL 4: GOOD CONVERSATIONAL SPEAKER	

WRITING	READING	SPEAKING	
A Beginning Speaker will begin to write the letters of the Tlingit writing system. A Beginning Speaker will be able to copy written words from Level 1 TOPICS. correctly.	A Beginning Speaker will be introduced to the written symbols (orthography) for the Tlingit sound system. A Beginning Speaker will pronounce a majority of Tlingit vowels and consonants and high tones.	<ul> <li>Beginning Speakers can:</li> <li>Identify things in their environment</li> <li>Ask and respond to familiar questions</li> <li>Introduce themselves</li> <li>Greet others</li> <li>Convey courtesies</li> <li>Express basic needs</li> <li>Use phrases in familiar settings</li> <li>Count to 20</li> <li>Identify colors as introduced in Level 1</li> <li>Say 100 memorized words and short phrases, including 20 verbs, from Level 1 TOPICS in the correct context for communication with understandable, though not perfect, pronunciation</li> </ul>	
Using the writing system will help Beginning-Mid learners distinguish Tlingit sounds. A Beginning-Mid learner will be able to write all the letters in the Tlingit writing system. A Beginning-Mid learner will attend to special Tlingit sounds. [k', k'w, kw, <u>k'</u> , <u>k</u> , <u>k'</u> w, <u>kw</u> , <u>g</u> , <u>g</u> w, x, x', x'w, xw, <u>x</u> , <u>x'</u> , <u>x'</u> w, <u>x</u> w, l, l', t', s', ch', ts', ts, tl, tl', dl, dz, ÿ]	<ul> <li>A Beginning-Mid learner will be able to:</li> <li>Pronounce short and familiar written words</li> <li>Understand familiar written words and sentences</li> <li>A Beginning-Mid learner will read and understand Level 2 books.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Beginning-Mid learners can:</li> <li>Identify things in their environment</li> <li>Ask and respond to familiar questions</li> <li>Introduce themselves (name, moiety, clan, Tlingit name)</li> <li>Greet others</li> <li>Express needs</li> <li>Use memorized phrases in familiar settings</li> <li>Use "to" and "from"</li> <li>Count to 200</li> <li>Use eolor words</li> <li>Talk about time</li> <li>Say 200 memorized words and phrases</li> <li>Form two-word "immature sentences"</li> <li>Use everyday expressions</li> <li>Identify familiar objects from Level 1 and 2 TOPICS in the right context for communication with understandable—though not perfect—pronunciation and grammar</li> </ul>	
Using the writing system will help Beginning Conversational learners distinguish Tlingit sounds. A Beginning Conversational learner will be able to write all the letters in the Tlingit writing system. Students will write short original sentences in Tlingit similar to <i>Little</i> <i>Readings</i> .	A Beginning Conversational learner will be able to pronounce big words reading aloud syllable by syllable. A Beginning Conversational learner will read aloud and understand <i>Little Readings</i> <i>in Tlingit</i> .	<ul> <li>Beginning-Conversational learners can:</li> <li>Introduce themselves (father, grandparent, house, community)</li> <li>Tell about locations</li> <li>Combine adjectives and nouns</li> <li>Talk about things they do every day or things they do seasonally</li> <li>Use numbers to 1,000</li> <li>Hold basic conversations</li> <li>Use Level 3 verb forms in simple sentences</li> <li>Give short personal narratives about things they do seasonally in the Level 3 topic areas</li> <li>Use memorized words and phrases</li> <li>Use everyday expressions</li> <li>Identify familiar objects</li> </ul>	
<b>Good Conversational</b> learners can write short narratives and descriptive passages using Level 4 GRAMMAR and vocabulary.	A <b>Good Conversational</b> learner will be able to read aloud fluently, understanding Level 4 TOPICS.	<ul> <li>Good-Conversational learners can:</li> <li>Hold and add to conversations</li> <li>Give personal narratives in the Level 4 topic areas</li> <li>Tell traditional stories</li> <li>Identify things in their environment</li> <li>Ask and respond to familiar questions Introduce themselves to include their lineage (niece/nephew, great and great- great grandparents, and Tlingit names of relatives)</li> <li>Talk about past and future time</li> <li>Talk about quantity</li> <li>Describe physical appearances</li> <li>Tell, simply, a traditional story</li> <li>Take the opportunity to engage in public speaking</li> </ul>	

	CULTURE	
	<ul> <li>A Beginning Speaker reflects through their own actions the critical roles that the Tlingit community and language plays in anchoring a sense of identity and well-being, how they understand and relate to the world around them.</li> <li>A life in accordance with Tlingit cultural values and traditions is integrated within them and is exhibited in their outward daily behavior.</li> <li>Culturally knowledgeable learners are rooted in the language, cultural heritage, and traditions of their community.</li> <li>A Beginning Speaker:</li> <li>Has basic knowledge of Tlingit clan and kinship system</li> <li>Knows their Tlingit name, clan, and father's clan</li> </ul>	
-	<ul> <li>A Beginning-Mid learner is learning their role as a Tlingit.</li> <li>They practice their Tlingit traditional personal relationship and responsibilities, according to their age, with their Elders, clan, <i><u>i</u>wáan</i>, and environment.</li> <li>A life in accordance with Tlingit cultural values and traditions is integrated within them and is exhibited in their outward daily behavior.</li> <li>A Beginning-Mid learner: <ul> <li>Identifies kinship structure and roles (mother, father, girl's older/younger brother/sister, boy's older/younger brother/sister, grandparents, opposites)</li> <li>Identifies regalia, moieties, clan crests, button robe, apron, headband, headpiece, drum, <i>at.60w</i></li> <li>Identifies fish camps, sources of water, berry patches, place names related to each time of year</li> <li>Knows that everything has a spirit</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Responds appropriately when their clan is mentioned in a speech</li> <li>Learners will know and/or know about:</li> <li>Three traditional songs/dances minimum, and the composer and history of those songs</li> <li>Dance commands</li> <li>Villages have different dance styles</li> <li>What it takes to be a Song Caller</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>A Beginning-Conversational person learning their culture and language will be able to practice their traditional responsibilities within their community and to their environment.</li> <li>A life in accordance with their community's cultural values and traditions is naturally integrated within them and is exhibited in their outward daily behavior.</li> <li>A Beginning Conversational learner: <ul> <li>Identifies kinship structure and roles (maternal and paternal aunt and uncle, son and daughter, grandchild, clan relatives)</li> <li>Identifies regalia (<i>naaxein</i>, cedar hat, dance staff, dance paddle, bib)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Identifies times and places to hunt, harvest beach animals and vegetables, and know/know about traditional Tlingit place names and clan ownership of the land</li> <li>Knows cultural health practices including plants related to healing and traditional foods</li> <li>Identifies and describes culturally relevant areas in the community, both bistorical and current</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Identify, describe, and discuss traditional values and roles and responsibilities within the community Tell a Raven story</li> <li>Describe the era of Tlingit language loss and the benefits to be gained by language revitalization/continuity</li> <li>Learners will know:         <ul> <li>Six songs/dances minimum and the composer and history of those songs</li> <li>Dance commands and their meanings</li> <li>Different village or clan dance styles</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>A Good-Conversational person learning their culture and language will be able to practice their traditional responsibilities within their community and to their environment. A life in accordance with their community's cultural values and traditions is integrated within them and is exhibited in their outward daily behavior.</li> <li>Culturally knowledgeable students are able to use this knowledge to learn about the larger world around them, making constructive contributions to family and community in order to create caring communities.</li> <li>A Good Conversational learner can: <ul> <li>Identify kinship structure and roles (clan and non-clan, niece and nephew, great and great-great grandparents)</li> <li>Explain the meanings of forms in regalia (e.g., diving whale in a Chilkat robe)</li> <li>Be involved in the harvest of plants and animals</li> <li>Understand self-respect attached to changes during adolescence</li> <li>Identify and describe culturally important locations outside their own community</li> <li>Stand and respond, to create balance at a public event. Introduce someone else at a public event</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

READING	SPEAKING	UNDERSTANDING		
A <b>Beginning Speaker</b> will be able to say the sounds of the Tlingit alphabet and high tones with 80% accuracy. They will point to written words from Level <sup>1</sup> TOPICS when they hear them read aloud with 80% accuracy.	<ul> <li>Make a checklist of words and phrases to teach/learn from the TOPICS in Level 1 to use in the assessment. When Elders and teachers ask questions using the checklist: <ul> <li>Learner gives single-word answers to questions without asking for more than two repetitions for comprehension,</li> <li>Learner conveys a message that is generally understandable to the person asking the question (there may be hesitations and pauses), and</li> <li>Learner shows some conformity to the pronunciation system.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Make a checklist of words and phrases from the TOPICS in Level 1 to use in the assessment. When Elders and teachers ask questions using the checklist, learmer can point to or manipulate correct object or picture or respond with correct physical action. Teachers can use Quizlet.com (Tlingit language sets) as an assessment tool.		
A <b>Beginner-Mid</b> learner reads and answers questions about Level 2 books with 80% accuracy.	<ul> <li>Make a checklist of words and phrases to teach/learn from the TOPICS in Level 2.</li> <li>When Elders and teachers ask questions using the checklist and the Level 2 GRAMMAR:</li> <li>Learner gives single-word and twoword answers to questions without asking for more than two repetitions for comprehension.</li> <li>Learner conveys a message that is generally understandable to the person asking the question. There may be hesitations and pauses and emerging grammar.</li> <li>Learner shows growing conformity to the Tlingit pronunciation system.</li> </ul>	Make a checklist of words and phrases to teach/learn from the TOPICS in Level 2. When Elders and teachers ask questions using the checklist and the Level 2 GRAMMAR, learner points to or manipulates correct object or picture or responds with correct physical action with 80% accuracy.	ASSESSMENT	
A Beginning Conversational learner reads and answers questions about <i>Little</i> <i>Readings in Tlingit</i> with 80% accuracy. Use TPRS (Teaching Proficiency with Reading and Storytelling) questions.	<ul> <li>Make a checklist of words and phrases to teach/learn from the TOPICS in Level 3.</li> <li>When Elders and teachers ask questions using the checklist and the Level 3 GRAMMAR: <ul> <li>Learner responds to questions without asking for more than 1 repetition for comprehension.</li> <li>Learner conveys a message that is generally understandable to the person asking the question.</li> <li>Learner shows conformity to the pronunciation system, including tone, long vs. short vowels, "underlined" sounds, voiceless L.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Make a checklist of words and phrases to teach/learn from the TOPICS in Level 3. When Elders and teachers ask questions using the checklist and the Level 3 GRAMMAR, the learner points to or manipulates objects or pictures or responds with physical action with 80% accuracy.	MENT TOOLS	
A <b>Good Conversational</b> learner reads and answers questions about Level 4 material with 80% accuracy. Use TPRS (Teaching Proficiency with Reading and Storytelling) questions.	<ul> <li>Make a checklist of words and phrases to teach/learn from the TOPICS in Level 4. When Elders and teachers ask questions using the checklist and the Level 4 GRAMMAR,</li> <li>Learner responds to questions without asking for more than one repetition for comprehension (with minimal to no hesitations and pauses).</li> <li>Learner conveys a message that is generally understandable to the person asking the question.</li> <li>Learner shows conformity to the pronunciation system, can pronounce all sounds, and uses tone.</li> <li>Uses Level 4 verb forms in simple sentences and can give short personal narratives about things they do seasonally in the Level 4 TOPIC areas.</li> <li>Learner has engaged in public speaking.</li> </ul>	Make a checklist of words and phrases to teach/learn from the TOPICS in Level 4. When Elders and teachers ask questions using the checklist and the Level 4 GRAMMAR, learner points to or manipulates correct object or picture or responds with correct physical action with 80% accuracy.		

CULTURE	WRITING	
<ul> <li>Beginning Speakers can:</li> <li>Say their name, clan, and father's clan</li> <li>Introduce one friend using their name, clan, and father's clan</li> <li>Sing a Level 1 Tlingit song with understandable, though not perfect, pronunciation</li> </ul>	A <b>Beginning Speaker</b> will copy a list of 10 words from Level 1 TOPICS with 80% accuracy.	
<ul> <li>Beginning-Mid learners:</li> <li>Demonstrate their cultural understanding when asked questions about Level 2 <i>Culturally</i> <i>Relevant Items</i> by Elders and teachers.</li> <li>Give examples of how they respected themselves and others in the past week (e.g., sharing food, taking food to someone else, visiting to check on Elders, always giving the best of themselves, and so on.) Students will self-assess their actions over the past week.</li> </ul>	A <b>Beginning-Mid</b> learner will be able to copy a word to fit into a sentence frame to match pictures with 80% accuracy (counting each letter as one item.) They will write their Tlingit name (or classroom Tlingit nickname.)	
<ul> <li>Beginning Conversational learners: <ul> <li>Demonstrate their cultural understanding when asked questions in Tlingit about Level 3 <i>Culturally</i> <i>Relevant Items</i> by Elders and teachers.</li> <li>Demonstrate their cultural understanding in various places within the community (e.g., describe in simple Tlingit when, where, and how to collect red seaweed).</li> </ul></li></ul>	A <b>Beginning Conversational</b> learner will be able to write familiar words and phrases from dictation with 80% accuracy (counting each letter as one item). Students will write short original sentences in Tlingit with 80% accuracy.	
<ul> <li>Good Conversational learners:</li> <li>Demonstrate their cultural understanding when asked questions about Level 4 <i>Lingit Tundataani</i> by Elders and teachers.</li> <li>Demonstrate their cultural understanding in various places within the community. (For example: the order and significance of the events in a <i>ku.éex</i>.' See <i>Celebration 2000: Restoring Balance Through Culture</i>, published by Sealaska Heritage.)</li> </ul>	A Good Conversational learner will be able to write, from dictation, Level 4 words and phrases with 80% accuracy (counting each letter as one item.) Students will write a short original story in Tlingit with 80% accuracy.	

### **Teaching & Learning Resources**

Resources referenced	<ul> <li>Lingít X'éináx Sá! Say it in Tlingit: A Tlingit Phrase Book, by Nora Marks</li></ul>
in Level 1 are listed at	Dauenhauer and Richard Dauenhauer (Sealaska Heritage Institute) <li>Beginning Tlingit, by Nora Marks Dauenhauer and Richard Dauenhauer,</li>
right. For a full list, see	(Sealaska Heritage Institute)
Appendix D.	<ul> <li>Lingít Yoo X'atángi: Beginning Tlingit Workbook, by X'unei Lance Twitchell (Sealaska Heritage Institute)</li> </ul>

#### **Expected Skills & Outcomes**

GRAMMAR			
Skills & Outcomes	Based on natural language acquisition, <b>Beginning Speakers</b> learn single words and learn phrases as single units (holophrastic).		
	See Level 1 SENTENCE PATTERNS & VERBS.		
UNDERSTANDING			
Skills	A <b>Beginning Speaker</b> has stronger listening skills than speaking skills and can identify certain words, guessing about what is being said (rather than more fully comprehending what is being said).		
Outcomes	A <b>Beginning Speaker</b> comprehends 100+ familiar words and phrases about Level 1 TOPICS, including 10 verbs.		
SPEAKING			
	Beginning Speakers can:		
	<ul> <li>Identify things in their environment</li> <li>Ask and respond to familiar questions</li> </ul>		
	Introduce themselves		
Skills	Greet others		
	Convey courtesies		
	Express basic needs		
	<ul> <li>Use phrases in familiar settings</li> <li>Count to 20</li> </ul>		
	Identify colors as introduced in Level 1		

Outcomes	A <b>Beginning Speaker</b> can say 100 memorized words and short phrases, including 20 verbs, from Level 1 TOPICS in the correct context for communication with understandable, though not perfect, pronunciation.	
READING		
Skills	The <b>Beginning Speaker</b> will be introduced to the written symbols (orthography) for the Tlingit sound system.	
Outcomes	A <b>Beginning Speaker</b> will pronounce a majority of Tlingit vowels and consonants and high tones.	
WRITING		
Skills	A Beginning Speaker will begin to write the letters of the Tlingit writing system.	
Outcomes	A <b>Beginning Speaker</b> will be able to copy written words from Level 1 TOPICS correctly.	
CULTURE		
	<b>Beginning Speakers</b> reflect through their own actions the critical roles that the Tlingit community and language play in anchoring a sense of identity and well-being, how they understand and relate to the world around them.	
Skills	A life in accordance with Tlingit cultural values and traditions is integrated within them and is exhibited in their outward daily behavior.	
	Culturally knowledgeable learners are rooted in the language, cultural heritage, and traditions of their community.	
Outcomes	<ul> <li>A Beginning Speaker:</li> <li>Has basic knowledge of Tlingit clans and kinship systems</li> <li>Knows their Tlingit name, clan, and father's clan</li> </ul>	

#### Assessment Tools

UNDERSTANDING			
Assessment Pre/Post	Make a checklist of words and phrases from the TOPICS in Level 1 to use in the assessment. When Elders and teachers ask questions using the checklist, the learner can point to or manipulate the correct object or picture or respond with the correct physical action. Teachers can use <b>Quizlet.com</b> (Tlingit language sets) as an assessment tool.		
SPEAKING			
Assessment Pre/Post	<ul> <li>Make a checklist of words and phrases from the TOPICS in Level 1 to use in the assessment. When Elders and teachers ask questions using the checklist, a Beginning Speaker will:</li> <li>give single-word answers to questions without asking for more than two repetitions for comprehension,</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>convey a message that is generally understandable to the person asking the question (there may be hesitations and pauses), and</li> </ul>		
	• show some conformity to the pronunciation system.		
READING			
Assessment Pre/Post	A <b>Beginning Speaker</b> will be able to say the sounds of the Tlingit alphabet and high tones with 80% accuracy. They will point to written words from Level 1 TOPICS when they hear them read aloud with 80% accuracy.		
WRITING			
Assessment Pre/Post	A <b>Beginning Speaker</b> will copy a list of 10 words from Level 1 TOPICS with 80% accuracy.		
CULTURE			
Assessment Pre/Post	<ul> <li>Beginning Speakers can:</li> <li>Say their name, clan, and father's clan</li> <li>Introduce one friend using their name, clan, and father's clan</li> <li>Sing a Level 1 Tlingit song with understandable, though not perfect, pronunciation (consider "Goosú wa.é," Beginning Tlingit, p. 90)</li> </ul>		

### Sentence Patterns & Verbs

#### SENTENCE PATTERNS

Teachers are encouraged to use these sentence patterns when teaching and practicing nouns at each level.

Daa sá iyatéen?	What do you see?	
gé iyatéen?	Do you see?	
<u>x</u> aatéen.	I see	
ka xaatéen.	I see and	
Daa sáwé yisiteen?	What did you see?	
xwasiteen.	I saw	
Daa sáwé iya.axch?	What are you hearing?	
(Xóots) <u>x</u> aa.á <u>x</u> ch.	I hear a (bear).	
Daa sáwé iya.á <u>x</u> .	What did you hear?	
Yáay <u>x</u> waa.á <u>x</u> .	I heard a (whale.)	
Goosú wé?	Where is the?	
Yáadu	Here is the	
Daa sáwé?	What is that?	
ák.wé?	Is that?	
áwé.	That is	
Daa sáyá?	What is this?	
ákyá?	Is this?	
áyá.	This is	
ákyá <u>k</u> ach'u?	Is this or?	

Source: Beginning Tlingit by Nora Marks Dauenhauer and Richard Dauenhauer.

#### VERBS

What to look for on <u>http://ankn.uaf.</u> <u>edu/~tlingitverbs/</u>	Imperative 2s (You do it)	<b>Imperative 2p</b> (You guys do it)	Imperfective/ Perfective 3s	Imperfective/ Perfective 3s
			(S/he is doing/did it.)	(They are doing/did it.)
Count/read	Nidatóow!	Naydatóow!	Datóow.	Has datóow.
(some speakers)	Count! / Read!	You all count! You all read!	S/he is counting. / S/he is reading.	They are counting. / They are reading.
Count/read it	Natóow!	Naytóow!	Atóow.	Has atóow.
(some speakers)	Count it! / Read it!	You all count it! You all read it!	S/he is counting it. / S/he is reading it.	They are counting it. / They are reading it.
Count	Neestóow!	Nayistóow!	Istóow.	Has istóow.
(other speakers)	Count!	You all count!	S/he is counting.	They are counting.
Count it	Nastóow!	Naysatóow!	Astóow.	Has astóow.
(other speakers)	Count it!	You all count it!	S/he is counting it.	They are counting it.
Dance	Anal'eix!	Anayl'eix!	Al'eix.	Has al'ei <u>x</u> .
	Dance!	You all dance!	S/he is dancing.	They are dancing.
Drum	Gaaw gagwaal!	Gaaw gaygwaal!	Gaaw agwáal.	Gaaw has agwáal.
	Beat the drum!	You all beat the drum!	S/he is beating the drum.	They are beating the drums.
Eat	At <u>x</u> á!	At yixá!	At <u>x</u> á.	Has at <u>x</u> á.
	Eat!	You all eat!	S/he is eating. / S/he eats.	They are eating. / They eat.
Go Fish	Aneest'eix!	Anayisťei <u>x</u> !	Ast'eix.	Has ast'ei <u>x</u> .
	Troll!	You all troll!	S/he is trolling.	They are trolling.
Hear it	Á <u>x</u> !	Yi.á <u>x</u> !	(Aadé) aya.áx॒ch.	(Aadé) has
	Hear it!	You all hear it!	S/he can hear it	aya.á <u>x</u> ch.
			(there).	They can hear it (there).
Hold	Galsháat!	Gaylasháat!	Alshát.	Has alshát.
	Hold it!	You all hold it!	S/he is holding it.	They are holding it.
Jump	Kei eeshk'én!	Kei yee kduk'én!	Yaa nashk'én.	Yaa has kanduk'én.
	Jump!	You all jump!	S/he is jumping.	They are jumping.
Laugh	At shúk!	At yishú <u>k</u> !	At shoo <u>k</u> .	Has at shoo <u>k</u> .
	Laugh!	You all laugh!	S/he is laughing.	They are laughing.

Listen (carefully)	(Du <u>x</u> 'éide) <u>kinees.aax</u> ! Listen (to him/her)!	(Du <u>x</u> 'éide) <u>kinayis.aax</u> ! You all listen (to him/her)!	<b>(Du <u>x</u>'éide) <u>k</u>ul.á<u>x</u>s'. S/he is listening (to him/her).</b>	(Du <u>x</u> 'éide) has <u>k</u> ul.á <u>x</u> s'. They are listening (to him/her).
Listen to it	Át sa.áx!	Át yisa.á <u>x</u> !	Át wusi.áx.	Át has wusi.á <u>x</u> .
	Listen to it!	You all listen to it!	S/he's listening to it. / S/he listened to it.	They are listening to it. / They listened to it.
Look at it	Át eelgín!	Át ayilgín!	Át awdligín.	Át has awdligín.
	Look at it!	You all look at it!	S/he is looking at it. / S/he looked at it.	They are looking at it. / They looked at it.
Play	Ash kaneelyát!	Ash kanayilyát!	Ash koolyát.	Has ash koolyát.
	Play!	You all play!	S/he is playing.	They are playing.
Point	Ch'íx!	Yich'íx'!	Át uwach'íx'.	Át has uwach'íx'.
	Point at it!	You all point at it!	S/he is pointing at it.	They are pointing.
Read it	Natóow!	Naytóow!	Atóow.	Has atóow.
	Read it!	You all read it!	S/he is reading it.	They are reading it.
Read	Nidatóow!	Naydatóow!	Datóow.	Has datóow.
	Read!	You all read!	S/he is reading.	They are reading.
Run	Át eeshíx!	Át yee lunagúk!	Aadé yaa nashíx.	Aadé yaa s lunagúk.
	Run to it!	You all run!	He/she/it is running to it.	They are running to it.
See	Gasteen!	Gaysateen!	(Aadé) awsiteen.	(Aadé) has
	See it!	You all see it!	S/he sees it (there). /	awsiteen.
			S/he saw it (there).	They see it (there). / They saw it (there).
Be able to see	(rarely used)	(rarely used)	(Aadé) ayatéen.	(Aadé) has ayatéen.
			S/he can see it (there).	They can see it (there).
Sing	At gashí!	At gayshí!	At shí.	Has at shí.
	Sing it!	You all sing it!	S/he is singing. / S/he sings.	They are singing. / They sing.
Sit	Ganú!	Gaykí!	(Át) áa.	(Át) has <u>k</u> éen.
	Sit down!	You all sit down!	S/he is sitting (there).	They are sitting (there).
Stand	Gidaan!	Gaydanaak <u></u> !	(Át) hán.	(Át) has ná <u>k</u> .
	Stand up!	You all stand up!	S/he is standing (there).	They are standing (there).

Tell	<b>(Du een) kananeek!</b> Tell (him/her) about it!	(Du een) kanayneek! You all tell (him/ her) about it!	( <b>Du een) akanéek.</b> S/he is telling (him/ her) about it.	(Du een) has akanéek. They are telling (him/her) about it.
Think	A daa yoo tután! Think about it!	A daa yoo tiyla.á! You all think about it!	A daa yoo tuwatánk. S/he is thinking about it.	A daa yoo s tuli.átk. They are thinking about it.
Talk	<b>Yoo <u>x</u>'atán!</b> Talk!	<b>Yoo <u>x</u>'ayla.á!</b> You all talk!	<b>Yoo <u>x</u>'ayatánk.</b> S/he is speaking.	<b>Yoo s <u>x</u>'ali.átk.</b> They are talking.
Touch it	<b>Át shí!</b> Touch it!	Át yishí! You all touch it!	<b>Át uwashée.</b> S/he is touching/ touched it.	<b>Át has uwashée.</b> They are touching/ touched it.
Walk	Aadé nagú! Go there!	Aadé nay.á! You all go there!	Aadé yaa nagút. S/he is going there.	Aadé yaa s na.át. They are all going there.
Work	<b>(A daa) yéi jiné!</b> Work (on it)!	(A daa) yéi jinayné! You all work (on it)!	<b>(A daa) yéi jiné.</b> S/he is working (on it).	( <b>A daa) yéi has jiné.</b> They are working (on it).
Write	Keeshxít! Write!	Kayishxít! You all write!	Kashxeet. S/he is writing.	Has kashxeet. They are writing.
Write it	Kashaxít! Write it!	Kayshaxít! You all write it!	Akshaxeet. S/he is writing it.	Has akshaxeet. They are writing it.

### Words, Phrases, & Sentences by Topic

Topics presented in Level 1: Animals, Classroom, Culturally Relevant, Food & Beverages, Haa Aaní (Our Land), Location, Plants, Self & Family, Weather & Seasons

ANIMALS			
Teachers might want to introduce a lan <i>Beginning Tlingit</i> , p. 159).	guage pattern meaning "Let's pretend" (see		
• sdágáawé. Let's pretend.	•sdágáawé. Let's pretend.		
• Axast'eix sdágáawé. Let's pretend	I'm fishing.		
• Xóots yáx sdágáawé uháan. Leťs p	retend we are brown bears.		
However some speakers do not recognize " <b>sdágáawé</b> " as meaning "Let's pretend", so these sentences will have to be approached differently for such speakers.			
Note: Students are instructed to treat stuffed animal toys as if they are living things, that is, carefully and with respect at all times.			
Atgutu.ádi   Land Animals			
s'eek black bear			
xóots	brown bear		
dóosh	cat		
guwakaan / kuwakaan	deer		
eitl dog			
ánu / jánwu / jénwu / jénu mountain goat			
xíxch' frog			
kóoshdaa land otter			
tsísk'w / dzísk'w	moose		
kanals'áak / kals'áak	squirrel		
dáa weasel			
gooch wolf			
- Heentaak.át   Sea Animals (	(Beings of the Ocean)		
[Heentaak.ádi is also pronounced héen tak.ádi or hintak.ádi.]			
gáal'	clam		
téel'	dog salmon		
xíxch'	frog		
yaaw	herring		
kéet killer whale			

cheech	porpoise	
xáat	salmon	
taan	sea lion	
yáxwch'	sea otter	
tsaa	seal	
tóos'	shark	
yáay	whale	
Át Kawdliyeeji Át   Birds (Beings that Fly)		
ts'ítskw / ts'ats'ée	songbird	
ch'áak'	eagle	
yéil	raven	
kéidladi	seagull	
Animal Sentences Note: ( ) around a word means that word can be substituted in a sentence by others in its class.		
(Kéet) gé iyatéen?	Do you see a (killer whale)?	
(Yáay) gé yeeytéen?	Do you all see a whale?	
(Yáay)gaa <u>k</u> inayshí!	All of you search for (a whale)!	
(Yáay)gaa <u>k</u> unashí!	Search for a (whale)!	
A <u>x</u> jeet sanú wé (tsaa)!	Give me the (seal)! [live creature or toy that we are pretending is real]	
Asťeix nagú (nakúx)!	Go fish!	
Yáadu wé (ch'áak').	Here is the (eagle).	
(Cheech) <u>x</u> aatéen.	I see a (porpoise).	
Heentaak.ádi saax'úgaa <u>k</u> inayis.aa <u>x</u> .	All of you listen for beach creature names.	
Wé taant ch'íx॒'!	Point to the (sea lion)!	
Yan satá wé ( <u>x</u> áat)!	Put down the dead (fish)!	
(Xáat) át woox'aak.	(A fish) is swimming around.	
( <u>X</u> áat) át wooheen.	A school (of fish) is swimming around.	
(Yáay) áyá.	This is a (whale).	

CLASSROOM		
Note: † before a word means that it is a neologism.		
Classroom Items		
gwéil	bag	
kooch'éit'aa / kooch'éet'aa	ball	
gaaw	bell / clock / drum	
x'úx'	book / journal	
kóok	box	
káaya <u>k</u> ijeit / káayagijeit	chair	
kaashaxáshaa	clippers / scissors	
†néegwál' kooxéedaa	colored marker	
†xén kooxéedaa	crayon	
†neis' kooxéedaa	crayon	
†k'óo <u>x</u> ' kooxéedaa	crayon	
<u>x</u> 'aháat	door	
<u>x</u> 'awool	doorway	
ťáa ká	floor	
kals'íx'waa	glue	
néegwál'	paint [thick consistency, color stays	
x'úx'	on surface]	
x ux kooxéedaa	paper	
áx kaduls'ix'w át	pen/pencil sticker	
-		
sgóonwaan nadáakw	student	
	table	
<u>x</u> aawaagí	window	
Numbers		
tléix'	1	
déiỵ / déeỵ	2	
nás'k	3	
daax'oon	4	
keijín / keejín	5	
tleidooshú	6	
daxadooshú	7	
nas'gadooshú	8	
gooshú <u>k</u>	9	
jinkaat	10	

jinkaat ka tléix'	11	
jinkaat ka déix	12	
jinkaat ka nás'k	13	
jinkaat ka daax'oon	14	
jinkaat <u>k</u> a keijín	15	
jinkaat <u>k</u> a tleidooshú	16	
jinkaat <u>k</u> a dax.adooshú	17	
jinkaat <u>k</u> a nas'gadooshú	18	
jinkaat <u>k</u> a gooshú <u>k</u>	19	
tlei <u>k</u> áa	20	
The numbers below are the way to cour	nt people.	
tléiná <u>x</u> <u>k</u> áa	one person	
dáxnáx káa	two people	
nás'giná <u>x</u> <u>k</u> áa	three people	
daax'ooníná <u>x</u> <u>k</u> áa	four people	
keijíniná <u>x</u> <u>k</u> áa	five people	
tleidooshóoná <u>x</u> <u>k</u> áa	six people	
daxadooshóonáx káa	seven people	
nas'gadooshóoná <u>x</u> <u>k</u> áa	eight people	
gooshúguná <u>x</u> <u>k</u> áa	nine people	
jinkaadíná <u>x</u> <u>k</u> áa	ten people	
tlei <u>k</u> áaná <u>x</u> káa	twenty people	
The numbers below are the ways to cou	nt iterations or number of times.	
tleidahéen	once	
daxdahéen	twice	
nas'gidahéen	three times	
daax'oondahéen	four times	
keijindahéen	five times	
tleidooshudahéen	six times	
daxadooshudahéen	seven times	
nas'gadooshudahéen	eight times	
gooshukdahéen	nine times	
jinkaatdahéen	ten times	
tleikaadahéen	twenty times	
Using Numbers		
tléix' (gaat)	one (sockeye)	
jinkaat (gaat)	ten (sockeye)	
Nidatóow! / Neestóow!	Count!	

Naydatóow! / Nayistóow!	All of you count!
Keijín yá <u>x</u> kasixát (Bingo yís).	Five in a row (for Bingo).
Wé (saak) naytóow / naysatóow!	All of you count the (hooligan)!
Nidatóow / Neestóow: tléix', déix,	Count: one, two, three [speaking
nás'k	to one]
(Nás'k) a <u>x</u> jeewú.	I have (three).
(Tléix') a <u>x</u> <u>k</u> águ kát katéen.	I have (one) in my basket. [little
	round object like berry]
X'oon sáwé iyatéen?	How many do you see? [speaking to
	one
(Tléix') kanaťá <u>x</u> aatéen.	I see (one) blueberry.
Tléix' yateeyi (kéet) <u>x</u> aatéen.	I see one (killer whale).
Déix yateeyi (kéet) xaatéen.	I see two (killer whales).
(Tléi <u>k</u> w) na <u>x</u> tootóow.	Let's count (berries).
Naxtudatóow / Naxtoostóow.	Let's count.
Naxtootóow / Naxtoostóow wé	Let's count the (seagull[s]).
(kéidladi).	
(Gooshú <u>k</u> ) yatee wé yáay.	There are (nine) whales in a group.

#### Colors

The human eye is the same around the world, but our cultures and languages teach us to interpret the color spectrum differently. Indigenous color systems in Alaska Native languages are not the same as in English. In Tlingit, most color terms are comparisons to a noun of a certain color using the word and the verb "to be" so that "It is red" is literally "It is like fire." Other colors are like snow, like coal, like a Steller's jay, etc. For preschool readiness skills, Tlingit translations of some colors have been created locally, so may not be the same in all communities. There seems to be much personal and regional variation on the rarer color terms. Some of the most common Tlingit words for colors are listed below. Also see *Lingít X'éináx Sá*.

T'ooch' yá <u>x</u> yatee.	It is black. [lit. It is like charcoal.]
<u>X</u> 'éishx'u yá <u>x</u> yatee.	It is dark blue. [lit. It is like a Steller's jay.]
<u>X</u> 'aan yá <u>x</u> yatee.	It is red. [lit. It is like fire.]
Ch'áak' loowú yá <u>x</u> yatee.	It is yellow. [lit. It is like an eagle's beak.]
Tl'áatl' yá <u>x</u> yatee.	It is yellow. [lit. It is like a yellow warbler.]
Dleit yá <u>x</u> yatee.	It is white. [lit. It is like snow.]
S'oow yá <u>x</u> yatee.	It is green/light blue. [lit. It is like jade.]

Shéix'w yáx yatee.	It is orange. [lit. It is like inner bark
	of alder.]
Áanjís yá <u>x</u> yatee.	It is orange. [lit. It is like oranges.]
Kanaťá kahéeni yá <u>x</u> yatee.	It is purple. [lit. It is like blueberry juice.]
Lóol yá <u>x</u> yatee.	It is pink. [lit. It is like fireweed.]
Shákw yá <u>x</u> yatee.	It is pink. [lit. It is like wild strawberry.]
Using Colors	
X'aan yáx xwaanéegwál'.	I painted it red.
Wáa sá yeenéegwál'?	What color did you paint it?
Wáa sá kayatee?	What color is it?
Daat yáx sá kawdudliséik⁄w?	What color has this been made? [dyed]
Classroom Sentences	
Haat sanú wé (keitl yádi / ketlyádi)!	Bring the (puppy) here! [speaking to one]
Haat kajél ldakát wé (xén kooxéedaa)!	Bring all the (crayons) over here! [speaking to one]
Haagú!	Come here! [speaking to one]
Haat yi.á!	You all come here! [speaking to several]
A yahaayí kayshaxít!	Draw its picture! [speaking to several]
(Yéil) yahaayí kayshaxít!	
	Draw a picture of (raven)! [speaking to several]
Yóode nay.á!	
	to several] Go way over there! [speaking to
Yóode nay.á!	to several] Go way over there! [speaking to several] Go way over there! [speaking to
Yóode nay.á! Yóode nagú!	to several] Go way over there! [speaking to several] Go way over there! [speaking to one] Come over this way! [a short distance from speaker's location]
Yóode nay.á! Yóode nagú!	to several] Go way over there! [speaking to several] Go way over there! [speaking to one] Come over this way! [a short distance from speaker's location] [speaking to several] See <i>Beginning Tlingit Workbook,</i>
Yóode nay.á! Yóode nagú! Héide nay.á!	to several] Go way over there! [speaking to several] Go way over there! [speaking to one] Come over this way! [a short distance from speaker's location] [speaking to several] See <i>Beginning Tlingit Workbook,</i> p. 25, for illustration of <i>yá, hé, wé, yú.</i>
Yóode nay.á! Yóode nagú! Héide nay.á! Yak'éi.	to several] Go way over there! [speaking to several] Go way over there! [speaking to one] Come over this way! [a short distance from speaker's location] [speaking to several] See <i>Beginning Tlingit Workbook,</i> p. 25, for illustration of <i>yá, hé, wé, yú.</i> That's good. Hand me the book! [speaking to

Tlél <u>x</u> wasakú. / Hél <u>x</u> wasakú.	I don't know.
Gánde xat tuwatee. / Gánde ax	I want to go to the bathroom. [lit. I
tuwatee.	want to go outside]
Yáadu <u>x</u> át.	I'm here.
Woosh díỵ'i yan yidanákַ!	Line up behind each other!
	[speaking to several]
Tléik'.	No.
Hél yáat.	Not here.
Aax kaksatán wé kooxéedaa!	Pick up the pencil! [speaking to
	one]
Aax gastí wé kaashaxáshaa!	Pick up the scissors! [speaking to
	one]
Yan la.á wé <u>k</u> aashaxáshaa!	Put down the scissors! [speaking to
	one]
Yéi yanaká "taan"! / "Táan" yóo	Say "taan"! [speaking to one]
yanaká!	
Ganú!	Sit down! [speaking to one]
Gaykí!	Sit down! [speaking to several]
Tliyéix' ganú. / Tliyéi ganú!	Sit still! [speaking to one]
Tliyéix' gaykí. / Tliyéi gaykí!	Sit still! [speaking to several]
Woosh duwagígin gay <u>k</u> í!	Sit in a circle! [speaking to several]
Woosh duwagígin yan yinákַ!	Stand in a circle! [speaking to
	several]
Gaydanaak!	Stand up! [speaking to several]
Gidaan! / Gidahaan!	Stand up! [speaking to one]
Góok!	Start! / Go ahead!
Tliyéix'!	Stop!
Yéi áwé.	That's right.
Wóosh teen nayda.á!	Walk together! [speaking to several]
Daa sá iyatéen?	What do you see? [speaking to one]
Wáa sá <u>k</u> uwanóok?	What is s/he doing?
Daa sáwé?	What is that?
Wáa sá duwasáakw yáaťaa Lingít	What is this called in Lingít?
<u>x</u> 'éiná <u>x</u> ?	
Goosú (Xwaanlein)?	Where is (Xwaanlein)?
Woosh ji.een yéi jinaydané!	Work together! [speaking to several]
Aaá.	Yes.
Lí s'é!	Wait!

CULTURALLY RELEVANT		
Culturally Relevant Items		
Lingít <u>k</u> usteeyí	Tlingit way of life	
naaxein	Chilkat robe	
naa	moiety/clan	
at.óow	regalia, clan property owned thing	
tlaagú	old story [legend, myth]	
tlagoo skalneegí	old story [from Ruth Demmert]	
shkalneek	story	
Culturally Relevant Sentences:		
Haa Shagóon   Personal Lineage	9	
Refer to "Haa Lingítx Sateeyi" (Our Tlingit Ide	entity) section in the Beginning Tlingit	
<i>Workbook</i> , pp. 63-75, for clan lineage.	1	
Koon sh kaneelneek!	Tell them the story! [speaking to	
	one]	
Yéil kach'u ch'áak' ák.wé wa.é? / Yéil ák.wé wa.é, ayáxgwá Ch'áak'?	Are you Raven or Eagle?	
Ch'áak' naax xat sitee.	I am of the Eagle moiety.	
Yéil naax xat sitee.	I am of the Raven moiety.	
Wáa sá iduwasáakw?	What is your name? [speaking to	
waa sa luuwasaakw.	one]	
yóo xat duwasáakw.	My name is	
Daakw naax sá isitee?	What clan are you?	
áyá <u>x</u> át.	I am	
Daakw.aa naax sá sitee i éesh?	What is your father's clan/moiety?	
Yéil naax sitee ax éesh.	My father is Raven moiety.	
Daa <u>k</u> w.aa sawé sitee i éesh?	What clan is your father?	
Aỵ éesh hás (Kaagwaantaan.)	My father's clan is (Kaagwaantaan.)	
(Ch'áak') áyá <u>x</u> át.	I am (Eagle).	
(Yéil) áyá <u>x</u> át.	I am (Raven).	
Lingít <u>x</u> 'éiná <u>x</u> () yóo <u>x</u> at	My Tlingit name is ().	
duwasáakw.		

FOOD & BEVERAGES		
Food & Mealtime Items		
x'áax'	apple[s]	
tléi <u>k</u> w	berry, berries, fruit	
s'íx'	dish[es], plate[s]	
gúx'aa	cup[s]	
sakwnéin	bread	
gwáataa	butter	
s'ín / s'án	carrot	
at <u>x</u> 'éeshi	dry fish	
xáat	fish	
at <u>x</u> á	food	
saak	eulachon	
dleey	meat	
wasóos l'aa tu <u>x</u> áni	milk	
áanjís	orange[s]	
gáatl	pilot bread	
k'únts' / k'wánts'	potato[es]	
kaháakw	fish egg[s]	
éil'	salt	
tsaa eexí / tsaa eixí	seal oil	
saak eexí / saak eixí	hooligan oil	
náayadi	half-smoked salmon	
taxhéeni	soup, broth	
shál	spoon[s]	
ách at dus <u>x</u> a át	fork[s]	
lítaa	knife, knives	
cháayoo	tea	
Food Sentences		
At <u>x</u> á!	Eat! [speaking to one]	
(Xႍáat) du tuwáa sigóo.	He wants (fish).	
(Xáat) xaxá.	I am eating (fish).	
(Xǎat) aỵ éet uwaháa.	I am hungry for (fish).	
(Xǎat) tléil aỵ ỵ'éi ushk'é.	I don't like (fish).	
(X̪áat) aỵ ỵ'éi yak'éi.	I like (fish).	
(Yaaw) <u>x</u> adzinéex'.	I smell (herring).	
(Yaaw) <u>x</u> 'éi <u>x</u> dinook.	I taste (herring).	

<u>X</u> at shaawakúx.	I'm thirsty.
At gatoo <u>x</u> aa.	Let's eat.
At gaxtooxáa.	We are going to eat.
Wooch <u>x</u> 'éit <u>x</u> at ga <u>x</u> tuda <u>x</u> áa.	We are going to share a meal together.

HAA AANÍ (OUR LAND)	
Haa Aaní Items	
ée <u>k</u>	beach
yanshuká	campsite/wilderness
aasgutú / asgutú	forest
táay	garden, field
aan	land, earth, town, settlement, large ship
dís	moon
shaa	mountain
éil'	ocean
dei	road, trail
kutx.ayanahá / kutx.anaháa / kudax.anaháa	star
gagaan	sun / sunshine
héen	water
lingiťaaní	world / earth
Haa Aaní Sentences	
(Shaa) yahaayí kayshaxít.	All of you draw (mountains)!
(Héen)t yich'íx̆.	All of you point to the (sun)!
(Gagaan yahaayí)t yishí.	All of you touch the (picture of a sun)!

LOCATION/DIRECTION/RELATION		
dikée	above	
Haa Shageinyaa	Our Creator	
-daa	around	
Wé káayagijeit daax woogú!	Walk around the chair! [speaking to one]	
Wé káayagijeit daax yay.á!	Walk around the chair! [speaking to several]	
yínde	downward	
Yínde i jín!	Put your hand down! [speaking to one]	
kínde	upward	
Kínde i jín!	Raise your hand! [speaking to one]	
-yá	the face of	
T'aa yá yich'íỵ'!	Point to the wall! [speaking to several]	
-dá <u>x</u>	from	
(Sgóon)dá <u>x</u> yaa nagút.	He/she is walking from (school).	
-tú	inside	
Daa sá gwéil tóowu?	What's inside the bag?	
A <u>x</u> toowú sigóo.	I am happy.	
A <u>x</u> toowú yanéekw/yanóok.	I am sad. [lit. My inside feelings are hurting.]	
-yík	inside [a shallow container]	
Aas yíkt áa wé yéil.	The raven is sitting in the tree.	
Xóots deiyí yíkt yaa n <u>x</u> agút.	I am walking in/on a brown bear trail.	
Héen yíkná <u>x</u> yaa nagút wé xóots.	The brown bear is walking through the river valley.	
–ká	on	
Nadáakw káa yan tí wé (x'úx').	Put the (book) on the table.	
Nadáakw káa yan kasatán wé (kooxéedaa).	Put the (pencil) on the table.	
-dé	to/towards	
Hoon daakahídidé yaa ntookúx.	We are driving to the store.	

PLANTS	
Aas ka Kayaaní   Plant Items	
keishísh	alder
kóox	chocolate lily / rice
dúķ	cottonwood
s'áxť	devil's club
k'wál <u>x</u>	fern[s]
<u>k</u> 'eikaxwéin	flower[s]
yán	hemlock [homophonous with <i>yán,</i> "shore"]
kaxwéi <u>x</u>	high bush cranberry / cranberries
geesh	kelp
kayaaní	leaf / leaves
ťóok'	nettle[s]
yeiltáxi / eenyán (Kake)	onion[s]
ka.éi <u>x</u> át	plant[s] [lit. things that grow]
xaat	root[s]
at x'aakeidí	seed[s]
<u>x</u> 'áal'	skunk cabbage
shéiyi	Sitka spruce tree[s]
at kadí <u>x</u> 'i	stem[s]
aas	tree[s]
yaana.eit	wild celery
Plant Sentences	
(Dú <u>k</u> ) kaylasé <u>k</u> 'w!	Color the (cottonwood)! [speaking to several]
Wé (kayaaní) ( <u>x</u> 'aan) yá <u>x</u> kaylasé <u>k</u> 'w!	Color the (leaf) (red)! [speaking to several]
Aas yahaayí kayshaxít!	All of you draw trees!
(Aas) <u>x</u> aatéen.	I see (a tree).
(Xǎay) xaatéen.	I see (yellow cedar).
(Aas) yóo duwasáakw.	It is called (a tree).
(Kayaaní)t eelgín / eelgén!	Look at the (leaves)! [speaking to one]
Gunalchéesh, (laa <u>x</u> ).	Thank you, (red cedar tree).
(Aas) áwé.	That is (a tree).
Goosú wé (aas)?	Where are the (trees)?

SELF & FAMILY	
Body Parts	
a <u>x</u> daa	my body
a <u>x</u> <u>x</u> eek	my upper arm[s]
a <u>x</u> gúk	my ear[s]
a <u>x</u> waa <u>k</u>	my eye[s]
a <u>x</u> yá	my face
a <u>x</u> x'oos	my foot / feet / lower leg[s]
a <u>x</u> jín	my hand[s] / lower arm[s]
aỵ shá	my head
a <u>x</u> keey	my knee[s]
a <u>x</u> <u>x</u> 'é	my mouth
a <u>x</u> leitóo <u>x</u>	my throat; the front of my neck
a <u>x</u> sé	the base of my neck; my voice
a <u>x</u> sadaa	around my neck
aỵ lidíỵ' / aỵ ludíỵ' / aỵ lidíỵ'	the back of my neck
a <u>x</u> lú	my nose
TPR Body Parts	
Kei yee kduk'éin!	Jump! [speaking to several]
Nás'gidahéen kei yee kduk'éin!	Jump three times! [speaking to several]
Kei eeshk'éin!	Jump! [speaking to one]
Yínde i jín!	Lower your hand!
Kínde yee jín!	Raise your hands! [speaking to several]
Kínde i jín!	Raise your hand[s]! [speaking to one]
I jín la <u>x</u> wál!	Shake your hand! [speaking to one]
Du sháat shí!	Touch their head! [speaking to one]
I sháat shí!	Touch your head! [speaking to one]
(Yóo) áa yaỵ hán!	Turn around! [speaking to one]
(Yóo) áa yaỵ yinákِ!	Turn around! [speaking to several]
Daax'oondahéen yóo áa yax yinák!	Turn around four times! [speaking to several]
Yee jín yilaxwál!	You all shake your hands! [as in "jazz hands"]
Tleidahéen yee sháat yishí!	You all touch your heads once!
Daxdahéen yee keey nayt'ácht!	You all slap your knees twice!

Yee sháat yishí!	You all touch your heads!
I jintáak ťách!	Clap your hands [once]! [speaking to one]
Yee jintáak nayťácht!	You all clap your hands
	[repeatedly]!
Body Parts Sentences	
Du sháat uwashée.	S/he is touching her/his head.
I lú áwé.	That is your nose.
People/Kinship	· · · ·
atk'átsk'u / yadak'wátsk'u	boy
a <u>x</u> éesh	my father
shaatk'átsk'u	girl
káa	man
atléi! / atlée!	mom! [direct address to mother]
a <u>x</u> tláa	my mother
a <u>x</u> léelk'w	my grandparent
ťukanéiyi	baby / infant
a <u>x</u> xooní.	my friend / relative
shaawát	woman
Self & Family Sentences	
Dleenkwát / dleewkwát / dleewkát	Be careful! [speaking to one]
/ dloowkwát / dloonkwát /	
dliÿkwát sh eeltín!	
<u>K</u> aa yáa ayagoonéi!	Be respectful! [speaking to one]
Haandé i jín!	Give me your hand! [speaking to one]
Wáa sá iyatee?	How are you?
(Yadak'wátsk'u) áyá <u>x</u> át.	I am (a boy). [These go with some game]
(Shaatk'átsk'u) áyá <u>x</u> át.	I am (a girl).
(Keijín) yatee ax katáagu.	I am (five) years old.
Ixsixán.	I love you.
Xat yak'éi, gunalchéesh.	I'm fine, thank you!
A <u>x</u> (éesh) áyá.	This is my (dad).
Wáa sá iduwasáakw?	What is your name?
Lingít <u>x</u> 'éiná <u>x</u> () yóo duwasáakw.	His/her Tlingit name is ().
i kayagiyeeyí / i kayakyeeyí / i	your birthday
yagiyeeyí / i yakyeeyí	
Bob yóo duwasáakw.	Bob is his name.
	0

WEATHER & SEASONS	
Weather Words	
séew	rain
dleit	snow
gagaan	sun
Weather Sentences	
Wáa sá <u>k</u> uwatee?	How's the weather?
Awdigaan	It's sunny.
Ayawditee	It's stormy.
Dleit daak wusitán	It's snowing.
Séew daak wusitán. / Daak wusitán.	It's raining.
Kuligóos'	It's cloudy.
<u>K</u> usi.áať	It's cold.
<u>K</u> uwdigwás'	It's foggy.
<u> </u> Kuwak'éi	The weather's fine.
Tlél <u>k</u> ooshk'é	The weather is bad.
<u>K</u> uwaťaa	It's warm.
kúnáx	very, really



# LEVEL 2: Beginning-Mid Speaker

### **Teaching & Learning Resources**

Resources referenced in Level 2 are listed at right. For a full list, see	<ul> <li>Lingít X'éináx Sá! Say it in Tlingit: A Tlingit Phrase Book, by Nora Marks Dauenhauer and Richard Dauenhauer (Sealaska Heritage Institute)</li> <li>Beginning Tlingit, Nora Marks Dauenhauer and Richard Dauenhauer (Sealaska Heritage Institute)</li> <li>Lingít Yoo X'atángi: Beginning Tlingit Workbook, by X'unei Lance Twitchell (Sealaska Heritage Institute)</li> </ul>
Appendix D.	<ul> <li><i>Tlingit Math Book,</i> Hoonah High School Students with Katherine Mills (<u>http://www.ankn.uaf.edu/curriculum/Tlingit/Salmon/graphics/mathbook.pdf</u>)</li> <li><i>Harvesting with Ida Kadashan</i></li> </ul>

### **Expected Skills & Outcomes**

GRAMMAR	
	<b>Beginning-Mid</b> learners will begin to put two words together in very tentative, immature sentences (noun-verb, adjective-noun, possessive-noun, etc.). They will begin to control use of:
Skills & Outcomes	<ul> <li>Verb forms (See <i>Lingít X'éináx Sá</i>, pp. 59-64)</li> <li>Imperative (command) singular: <i>You do it!</i> and plural <i>You guys do it!</i></li> <li>Imperfective (action is ongoing): <i>One person does it, is doing it.</i></li> <li>Perfective (action is completed): <i>One person did it.</i></li> </ul>
	• Subject pronouns (I, you, s/he/it) (See <i>Beginning Tlingit</i> , p. 153)
UNDERSTANDING	
Skills	A <b>Beginning-Mid</b> learner is building on Level 1 listening skills and understands certain words, short sentences, and basic questions, though there's still some guessing about what is being said.
Outcomes	A <b>Beginning-Mid</b> learner comprehends 200 familiar words and phrases from Level 1 and Level 2 TOPICS and understands short sentences and simple questions about the topics.

SPEAKING	
Skills	<ul> <li>A Beginning-Mid learner can:</li> <li>Identify things in their environment</li> <li>Ask and respond to familiar questions</li> <li>Introduce themselves (name, moiety, clan, Tlingit name)</li> <li>Greet others</li> <li>Express needs</li> <li>Use memorized phrases in familiar settings</li> <li>Use "to" and "from"</li> <li>Count to 200</li> <li>Use color words</li> <li>Talk about time</li> </ul>
Outcomes	<ul> <li>A Beginning-Mid learner can:</li> <li>Form two-word "immature sentences"</li> <li>Say 200 memorized words and phrases</li> <li>Use everyday expressions</li> <li>Identify familiar objects from Level 1 and 2 TOPICS in the right context for communication with understandable, though not perfect, pronunciation and grammar.</li> </ul>
READING	
Skills	<ul> <li>A Beginning-Mid learner will be able to:</li> <li>Pronounce short and familiar written words,</li> <li>Understand familiar written words and sentences.</li> </ul>
Outcomes	A Beginning-Mid learner will read and understand Level 2 books.
WRITING	
Skills	Using the writing system will help <b>Beginner-Mid</b> learners distinguish Tlingit sounds.
Outcomes	A <b>Beginning-Mid</b> learner will be able to write all the letters in the Tlingit writing system. A <b>Beginning-Mid</b> learner will attend to special Tlingit sounds. [k', k'w, kw, k', k', k', k'w, kw, g, gw, x, x', x'w, xw, x, x', x'w, xw, l, l', t', s', ch', ts', ts, tl, tl', dl, dz, ÿ]
CULTURE	
Skills	<ul> <li>A Beginning-Mid learner is learning their role as a Tlingit.</li> <li>They practice their Tlingit traditional personal relationship and responsibilities, according to their age, with their Elders, clan, <u>k</u>wáan, and environment.</li> <li>A life in accordance with Tlingit values and traditions is integrated within them and is exhibited in their outward daily behavior.</li> </ul>

	A Beginning-Mid learner:
Outcomes	<ul> <li>Identifies kinship structure and roles (mother, father, girl's older/younger brother/sister, boy's older/younger brother/sister, grandparents, opposites)</li> <li>Identifies regalia, moieties, clan crests, button robe, apron, headband, headpiece, drum, <i>at.óow</i></li> <li>Identifies fish camps, sources of water, berry patches, place names</li> <li>Identifies traditional practices related to each time of year</li> <li>Knows that everything has a spirit</li> <li>Knows one traditional song/dance and composer (with clan permission)</li> </ul>

### Assessment Tools

UNDERSTANDING	
Assessment Pre/Post	Make a checklist of words and phrases to teach/learn from the TOPICS in Level 2. When Elders and teachers ask questions using the checklist and the Level 2 GRAMMAR, the learner points to or manipulates the correct object or picture or responds with the correct physical action with 80% accuracy.
SPEAKING	
	Make a checklist of words and phrases to teach/learn from the TOPICS in Level 2. When Elders and teachers ask questions using the checklist and the Level 2 GRAMMAR:
Assessment Pre/Post	<ul> <li>Learner gives single-word and two-word answers to questions without asking for more than two repetitions for comprehension.</li> <li>Learner conveys a message that is generally understandable to the person asking the question. There may be hesitations and pauses and emerging grammar.</li> <li>Learner shows growing conformity to the Tlingit pronunciation system.</li> </ul>
READING	
Assessment Pre/Post	A Beginning-Mid learner reads and answers questions about Level 2 books with 80% accuracy.
WRITING	
Assessment Pre/Post	A <b>Beginning-Mid</b> learner will be able to copy a word to fit into a sentence frame to match pictures with 80% accuracy (counting each letter as one item.) They will write their Tlingit name (or classroom Tlingit nickname.)
CULTURE	
Assessment Pre/Post	<ul> <li>A Beginning-Mid learner:</li> <li>Demonstrates their cultural understanding when asked questions about Level 2 <i>Culturally Relevant Items</i> by Elders and teachers.</li> <li>Gives examples of how they respected themselves and others in the past week (e.g., sharing food, taking food to someone, visiting to check on Elders, or always giving the best of themselves) Students will self-assess their actions.</li> </ul>
#### Sentence Patterns & Verbs

#### SENTENCE PATTERNS

Here are some sentences to use with Level 2 learners. Insert appropriate items from any of the topics into the blanks in the sentences.

Goo sáwé yanéekw?	Where does it hurt?
(Ax) yanéekw.	(My)hurts.
Daat eetéená <u>x</u> sá iyatee?	What do you need?
eetéená <u>x</u> xat yatee.	I need
Daat eetéená <u>x</u> sá yatee?	What does he/she need?
eetéená <u>x</u> yatee.	He/she needs
Daa sá i jeewú?	What do you have?
a <u>x</u> jeewú.	I have
gé (i) jeewú?	Do (you) have?
Tlél (ax) jee.	(I) don't have
gé (i) jeewú?	Do (you) have ?
Goox' sá yéi iyatee?	Where do you live?
x' yéi <u>x</u> at yatee.	I live in/atx'.
Daa sá (i) tuwáa sigóo?	What do (you) want?
(Atxá) (ax) tuwáa sigóo.	(I) want (food).
Tlél (atxá) (ax) tuwáa ushgú.	(I) don't want (food).

#### VERBS

Here are some verbs to use with Level 2 learners. Only one form, usually the "command" or "Do it!" form, is given for each of the verbs. If there is no command for a verb the he/she/it form is given—the "She does it," form. Teachers and learners can look at other resources for other forms of these verbs.

Geesgáax!	Ask for it!
Isaklagaaw!	Be loud!
Na.éex'!	Call out to him/her!
Gataan!	Carry it! [empty container or hollow object]
Gastí!	Carry it! [complex object]
Sa.áť!	Chill it!
Yaa shanahík.	He/she/it is getting full.
Aadé yaa kanagwátl.	It's rolling towards it.
Át sa.á <u>x</u> !	Listen to it!
Du éet yaan.uwaháa.	S/he is hungry.
Shaawakúx.	S/he's thirsty.
Kuk'ít'!	Pick berries!
Kiyk'ít'!	Pick berries! [speaking to several]
Satá!	Steam it! Boil it
Át kalas'íx'w!	Stick it to it! Glue it!
Kana.óos'!	Wash it! [surface of pot, table, etc.]
S'íx' <u>x</u> oona.óos'	Wash the dishes!

### Words, Phrases, & Sentences by Topic

**Continuing topics:** Animals, Classroom, Culturally Relevant, Food & Beverages, Haa Aaní (Our Land), Location, Plants, Self & Family, Weather & Seasons. **New topics:** Clothing

ANIMALS		
Teachers might want to introduce a language pattern meaning "Let's pretend" (see <i>Beginning Tlingit</i> , p. 159).		
• sdágáawé. Let's pretend.		
• Axast'eix sdágáawé. Let's pretend I'm	fishing.	
• Xóots yáx sdágáawé uháan. Let's pretend we are brown bears.		
However some speakers do not recognize " <b>sdágáawé</b> " as meaning "Let's pretend", so these sentences will have to be approached differently for such speakers.		
Note: Students are instructed to treat stuffed animal toys as if they are living things, that is, carefully and with respect at all times.		
Atgutu.ádi   Land Animals		
s'igeidí	beaver	
kóoshdaa	land otter	
k'óox	marten	
jánwu / jánu / jénwu /jénu	mountain goat	
<u>x</u> alak'ách'	porcupine	
nóoskw	wolverine	
kuts'een	rat	
kagáak	mouse, vole	
tawéi	mountain sheep	
Heentaak.ádi   Sea Animals		
l'ook	coho salmon	
k'aan	dolphin	
<u>x</u> 'óon	fur seal	
s'áaw	[Dungeness] crab	
cháas'	humpy salmon	
ťá	king salmon	
gaat	sockeye salmon	
xáat yátx'i	baby salmon	

Éek.ádi   Beach Creatures	
gún <u>x</u> aa	abalone
s'ook	barnacle
gáal'	clam
yalooleit	cockle
shaaw	gumboot / chiton
yéil s'áaxu	limpet
yaak	mussel
tayataayí	sea anemone
yéin	sea cucumber
s'áx	sea star, starfish
nées'	sea urchin
ts'és <u>x</u> 'w	snail [whelk]
Át Kawdliyeeji Át   Birds	
<u>x</u> 'éishx'w	blue jay
yook	cormorant
ts'axweil	crow
gáaxw	duck
digitgiyáa / dagitgiyáa	hummingbird
xík	puffin
shoo <u>x</u> '	robin
ch'ak'yádi / ch'áak' yádi	young eagle
Insects	
wanatíx	ant
gandaas'aají	bees
xéen	bluebottle fly
tleilóo	butterfly, moth
kanas.aadí	crawling insect / spider
kaashashxáaw / kaasheishxaaw	dragonfly
xeitl táax'aa	horsefly
táax'aa	mosquito, adult
kook'énaa	sand flea
asgutuyiksháa	spider
Animal Body Parts	
(a) jíni	its leg[s] / paw[s] / flipper[s]
yáay <u>x</u> 'axéni	baleen
a daa	its body / trunk

a wásh	its cheek[s]
a gooshí	dorsal fin
ch'áak' k'wáťi	eagle's egg
ch'ak'yádi	eaglet
a gúk	its ear[s]
<u>x</u> 'íx'	egg [of eel or deep sea fish]
xáat kaháagu; kaháakw	fish eggs / roe
a waa <u>k</u>	its eye[s]
a waagi	its eye[s] [detached from body, in fish head soup, etc.]
gáax'w	herring eggs
a yá	its face
a geení	its fluke[s]
a <u>x</u> aawú	its fur
du teiyí	its gall bladder
a <u>x</u> 'éix'u	its gills
a yik.ádi	its guts/insides
a shá	its head
a shaayí	its head [detached from body, etc.]
a téix'	its heart
a téi <u>x</u> 'i	its heart [detached from body, etc.]
a lú	its nose
a kajeigí	its scales
a doogú	its skin
a l'eedí	its tail [of mammal]
a koowú	its tail [of fish or bird]
a oo <u>x</u>	its tooth
a ooxú	its tooth [detached from body, etc.]
a tl'óogu	its liver
a tl'éili	its milt
a <u>x</u> 'é	its mouth
a <u>x</u> 'eiyí	its mouth [detached from body, etc.]
tsaa oo <u>x</u> ú	seal tooth
nóox'	shell
a daakanóox'u	its shell
nées' kak'áts'i	sea urchin spines
kadlich'ách' <u>x</u>	it has spots

Animal Sentences	
Dligéix' ágé yaaw?	Are herring large?
(Yaaw) yasátk.	Herring are fast.
Haagú, kanals'áak!	Come here, squirrel!
Haat yi.á, gandaas'aají!	Come here, all of you bumblebees!
(Taan) yá <u>x</u> yaa gaydagwáť'!	Crawl along like a (sea lion)!
(Heentaak.ádi)gáa <u>k</u> uga <u>x</u> tooshée.	We will go look for (sea creatures).
(Ts'és <u>x</u> 'w) <u>x</u> wasiteen.	I saw (snails).
Hintaak.ádi áwé.	It is a sea creature.
Du jeet tí wé (nóox')!	Pass the (shell) to him/her!
	[speaking to one]
Aa <u>x</u> gasanú wé (ketlyádi)!	Pick up the (puppy)! [speaking to one] [This verb is for handling live creatures. Students should treat stuffed animal toys as if real and alive, showing respect.]
Gidaan (s'ook) i jee yéi natéeni!	Stand up if you have a (barnacle)!
(Taan) yá <u>x</u> sanees.aa <u>x</u> !	Sound like a (sea lion)!
Wé s'áx dookt shí!	Touch the starfish skin! [speaking to one]
S'áx yá <u>x</u> a kaayí kayshaxít!	Trace the starfish pattern! [speaking to several]
(Ts'ésx'w) gaa kinaytées'!	Watch for (snails)! [speaking to several]

CLASSROOM	
Classroom Items	
yáanaa	backpack
di <u>x</u> 'kagwéil	backpack [from Naakil.aan's
	"Packing a Backpack" game]
du yáanayi	his/her backpack
a káa kdushxit ťáa	chalkboard / whiteboard /
	blackboard [lit. board upon which
	one writes.]
†kashóok' tlageiyí	computer [lit. electric brain]
†shdatuw <u>x</u> u.át	computer [lit. thing that computes itself]
wakdáanaa	eyeglasses
aan kwéiyi	flag
x'úx' daakahídi	library/post office/bookstore
s'eenáa	light / lamp
kaay	measuring stick / ruler / mile
gáach	rug
sgóon yéi jineiyí	schoolwork
at <u>x</u> áax'w sáani	snacks [lit. little foods]
yagiyeeyi wóowu	snacks [food brought from home
	for use during the day]
ťáa yá	wall
Numbers	
tlél daa sá / hóoch'	zero / nothing / place holder
tlei <u>k</u> áa <u>k</u> a tléix'	21
nás'k jinkaat	30
nás'k jinkaat <u>k</u> a tléix'	31
daax'oon jinkaat	40
daax'oon jinkaat <u>k</u> a keijín	45
keijín jinkaat	50
tleidooshú jinkaat	60
da <u>x</u> adooshú jinkaat	70
nas'gadooshú jinkaat	80
gooshú <u>k</u> jinkaat	90
gooshú <u>k</u> jinkaat <u>k</u> a gooshú <u>k</u>	99

tleix' hándit	100
tléix' hándit ka tléix'	101
tléix' hándit ka jinkaat	110
tléix' hándit ka tleikáa	120
tléix' hándit ka tleikáa ka	127
daxadooshú	
tléix' hándit <u>k</u> a nás'k jinkaat	130
déi <u>x</u> hándit	200
The Oldest Tlingit Counting S	bystem
tleikáa	20
tleikáa ka jinkaat	30
daxkáa	40
daxkáa ka jinkaat	50
nas'gi <u>k</u> áa	60
daax'oon <u>k</u> áa	80
keijin <u>k</u> áa	100
tleidushu <u>k</u> áa	120
daxadooshukáa	140
nas'gadooshu <u>k</u> áa	160
gooshu <u>k</u> káa	180
jinkaat <u>k</u> áa	200
Using Numbers	
wooch yaayí	pair
Woosh udiyáa.	They match / they are the same.
X'oon sáwé tle wóoshteen?	Now how many are there altogether?
X'oon yateeyi át sá ()?	How many animals/living things ()? [See <i>Tlingit Math Book,</i> p. 4, for example]
Wáa yá <u>x</u> sá ayaawadlaa <u>k</u> ?	How much did s/he/it gain/get? [See <i>Tlingit Math Book</i> , p.7, for example]
Wáa yakoogéi sá áwu?	How many total [what amount / count / size / measurement] are there now? [See <i>Tlingit Math Book,</i> p.3, for example]
X'oon sá ch'oo áwu?	How many are there now?
Wáa sá koowaať?	How long is it? [measuring length]
tléix' <u>k</u> aa x'oos	one foot [measuring] [lit. one person's foot]

tléix' <u>k</u> aa tl'e <u>k</u> x'áak	one inch [first thumb nail joint— from <i>Tlingit Math Book</i> ] [lit. one person's finger joint]
X'oon sáyá?	How many is this?
#wanyáax' áyá.	It is ># It is more than# [To be used in a numbers guessing game]
Eetiyáaná <u>x</u> áwé.	It is more than before.
(a) yáaná <u>x</u>	more than (it)
(aỵ) jikayáanáỵ	more than (I) am capable of handling
(a) <u>k</u> ín	less than (it)
(jinkaat) <u>k</u> ín	less than (10)
(aỵ) jikakín	less than (I) can handle

#### Colors

The human eye is the same around the world, but our cultures and languages teach us to interpret the color spectrum differently. Indigenous color systems in Alaska Native languages are not the same as in English. In Tlingit, most color terms are comparisons to a noun of a certain color using the word and the verb "to be" so that "It is red" is literally "It is like fire." Other colors are "like snow," "like coal", "like a Steller's jay", etc. For preschool readiness skills, Tlingit translations of some colors have been created locally, so may not be the same in all communities. There seems to be much personal and regional variation on the rarer color terms. Some of the most common Tlingit words for colors are listed below. Also see *Lingít X'éináx Sá*.

**Important note:** Interior Tlingit speakers use the construction \_\_\_\_ yáx kayatee "it is the color of \_\_\_\_" rather than \_\_\_\_ yáx yatee.

S'agwáat yá <u>x</u> yatee.	It is brown. [lit. It is like tree bark.]
Góon yá <u>x</u> yatee.	It is gold. [lit. It is like gold.]
Lawú <u>x</u> yá <u>x</u> yatee.	It is gray. [lit. It is like a young seagull.]
S'oow yá <u>x</u> yatee.	It is green/teal/turquoise/light blue. [lit. It is like jade.]
Dáanaa yá <u>x</u> yatee.	It is silver. [lit. It is like silver.]
Neixinté yá <u>x</u> yatee.	It is turquoise. [lit. It is like a certain turquoise rock.]
Using Colors	
(S'oow) yá <u>x</u> kaylasé <u>k</u> 'w wé (kayaaní) yahaayí!	Color the picture of the (leaf) (green)! [speaking to several] [Using markers, like dye]
(S'oow) yá <u>x</u> kaysanéis' wé (kayaaní) yahaayí!	Color the picture of the (leaf) (green)! [speaking to several] [Using crayons, like wax]

(T'ooch') yá <u>x</u> yateeyi (keitl)	I see a (black) (dog).
<u>x</u> aatéen.	
( <u>X</u> 'aan) yá <u>x</u> kawdudlisé <u>k</u> 'w.	It is colored/dyed (red).
Clock/Time/Calendar	
X'oon gaaw sáyá?	What time is it?
(Tléix') gaaw áyá.	It's (one) o'clock.
(Déix) gaaw ka a shoowú áyá.	It's (2):30.
(Déix) gaawdáx daak kawdixít.	It's after (2):00.
(Déiỵ) gaawdé yaa kandaxít.	It's almost (2):00 / It's coming up on (2):00.
Gaawt kawdixít.	The time has come. / It is time.
Át <u>k</u> oowaháa.	The time has come. / It is time.
	[This is the more traditional Tlingit way of saying this.]
sitgawsáan / satgawsáan / sitgamsáan	noon
xáanaa	evening
X'oon sá yaawa <u>x</u> ée yá dís?	What's the date?
	[lit. How many nights have passed this month?]
(Jinkaat ka nas'gadooshú)	(Eighteen) days have passed this
yaawa <u>x</u> ée yá dís.	month.
yagiyee / yakyee / yagee	day
tatgé	yesterday
seigán / seigánin	tomorrow
dziyáagin	later
X'oon yagiyee sáyá?	What day [of the week] is it?
Sándi <u>x</u> 'áak	Week [lit. interval between Sundays]
This vagiyoo	
Tléix' yagiyee	Monday [lit. day 1]
Déix yagiyee	Monday [lit. day 1] Tuesday [lit. day 2]
Déix yagiyee	Tuesday [lit. day 2]
Déix yagiyee Nás'k yagiyee	Tuesday [lit. day 2] Wednesday [lit. day 3]
Déix yagiyee Nás'k yagiyee Daax'oon yagiyee	Tuesday [lit. day 2] Wednesday [lit. day 3] Thursday [lit. day 4]

Classroom Sentences	
Woosh guwanáade gé ditee?	Are they different?
Woosh yáx gé ditee?	Are they the same?
Haat tán wé gúx'aa!	Bring the [empty] cup here! [speaking to one]
Haat sa.ín wé gúx'aa!	Bring the [full[ cup here! [speaking to one]
Haat yéi sané i sgóon jishagóoni!	Bring your school supplies here! [speaking to one]
Iya.áxch ágé?	Can you hear this? [speaking to one]
Kagashaat wé kooch'éit'aa!	Catch the ball! [speaking to one]
Wé kooch'éiťaa <u>k</u> aa jeet kagíx'!	Pass the ball to someone! [speaking to one]
Wé kooch'éit'aa kei kagéex'!	Toss the ball! [speaking to one]
Kaylasé <u>k</u> 'w!	Color it! [speaking to several]
Neil gú!	Come in! [speaking to one]
Wooshdá <u>x</u> naxaash!	Cut it in half! [speaking to one]
Aax xásh!	Cut it out! [speaking to one]
Aax yixásh!	Cut it out! [speaking to several]
Naxaash!	Cut it! [speaking to one]
Nayxaash!	Cut it! [speaking to several]
We (té) yahaayí aadá <u>x</u> kei xaash!	Cut out the picture of (a rock)!
Wé at yahaayí aadá <u>x</u> naxaash!	Cut out the picture! [speaking to one]
Wé at yahaayí aadá <u>x</u> nayxaash!	Cut out the picture! [speaking to several]
Tlél téix' eeleedí <u>k</u> !	Do not throw rocks! [speaking to one]
Tlél téix' yileedí <u>k</u> !	Do not throw rocks! [speaking to several]
Tlél héen táat yigoodí <u>k</u> !	Do not walk in the water! [speaking to one]
Tlél héen táat yeey.aadíkַ!	Do not walk in the water! [speaking to several]
(S'ook) gé i jeewú?	Do you have a (barnacle)?
I <u>x</u> 'oosi gé i sél' x'wáni?	Do you have your boots?
Iya.áx॒ch gé wé (gaaw)?	Do you hear the (drum)?
(Datóow) gé ashigóok?	Does s/he know how to (read)?

I yahaayí kashaxít!	Draw a picture of yourself!
	[speaking to one]
Yee yahaayí kayshaxít!	Draw a picture of yourselves!
	[speaking to several]
A <u>x</u> jeet á <u>x</u> wé jigwéinaa!	Hand me the towel! [speaking to
	one]
A <u>x</u> jeet satán wé xíť aa!	Hand me the broom! [speaking to
	one]
A <u>x</u> jeet satán wé <u>k</u> áas'!	Hand me the [pointing] stick!
	[speaking to one]
A <u>x</u> jeet kasatán wé kaay!	Hand me the ruler! [speaking to
	one]
A <u>x</u> jeet á <u>x</u> wé jigwéinaa!	Hand me the towel! [speaking to
	one]
(X'úx') du tuwáa sigóo.	He wants (paper).
(Seet) gé yéi gugéink' nooch?	Are (pointed prow canoes) small?
(Yáxwch'i yaakw) gé géi nooch?	Is (a sea otter canoe) big?
Lidál gé wé ( <u>x</u> áat)?	Is the (salmon) heavy?
Tlaagúde <u>k</u> inayis.aax.	Listen to a story [an old story for
	learning values]! [speaking to
	several]
Át eelgín!	Look at this! [speaking to one]
Át yilgín!	Look at this! [speaking to several]
Yóot eelgín!	Look over there/yonder. [speaking
	to one]
Yóot ayilgín!	Look over there/yonder. [speaking to several]
Wóoshdáx shunal.aat wé x'úx'!	Open the book! [speaking to one]
_	[See Lingít X'éináx Sá, p. 63]
Wóoshdá <u>x</u> shinayla.aat yee x'úx'u!	Open your book! [speaking to
	several] [See Lingít X'éináx Sá,
	p. 63]
Woosh yát shula.á wé x'úx'!	Close the book! [speaking to one]
	[See Lingít X'éináx Sá, p. 63]
Woosh yát shiyla.á wé x'úx'!	Close the book! [speaking to
	several] [See <i>Lingít X'éináx Sá</i> , pg.
	63]
Héide shunataan wé <u>x</u> 'aháat!	Open the door! [speaking to one]
X'éit shután wé x'aháat!	Close the door! [speaking to one]
Wéix' yan yéi sané!	Put it all right there! [speaking to
····· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	one]
	- ···· - ]

Wooch yáx yakoojél!Put them all in order! [speaking to one]Wooch yáx yakayjél!Put them all in order! [speaking to several]Wé kóok tóode yéi nasné.Put them into the box! [speaking to one]Wé kóok tóode yéi nasné!Put them into the box! [speaking to several]Wé gwéil tóode yéi nasné!Put them into the box! [speaking to several]
several]         Wé kóok tóode yéi nasné.         Put them into the box! [speaking to one]         Wé kóok tóode yéi naysané!         Put them into the box! [speaking to several]
one]         Wé kóok tóode yéi naysané!       Put them into the box! [speaking to several]
several]
Wé gwéil tóode véi nasné! Put them into the bag! [speaking to
one]
Wé gwéil tóode yéi naysané!         Put them into the bag! [speaking to several]
Kei jilatsaak kuwayidlaagi!Raise your hand if you win![speaking to one]
Wé kóok yíkde nashí!         Reach into the box! [speaking to one]
Wé kóok yíkde nayshí!Reach into the box! [speaking to several]
Wé kóok / gwéil tóode nashí!       Reach into the box/bag [when the box or bag is closed]
Yee x'úx'u naytóow! Read your book. [speaking to several]
Wé tlaagú naytóow!Read the old story. [speaking to several]
Aatx nasheex!     Run away from it/there! [speaking to one]
Aatx yee lunagook!       Run away from it/there! [speaking to several]
At shí! Touch it! [speaking to one]
Wé (nadáakw)t shí! Touch (the table)! [speaking to one
Woosh daséix'án wool.á wé alkáaTrade cards! [speaking to one]x'úx'u (cards)!
Áa yax tí wé alkáa x'úx'u (card)!       Turn over the card! [speaking to one]
Yóo áa yax hán!     Turn around! [speaking to one]
Yóo áa yax hán!     Turn around! [speaking to one]
Yóo áa yax hán!Turn around! [speaking to one]Yóo áa yax yinák!Turn around! [speaking to several]Yaklakís' wé s'eenáa!Turn off the lights! [speaking to

Aadé nay.á!	Walk over there! [speaking to several]
Woosh kaaná <u>x</u> ga <u>x</u> tuda.áat.	We will gather together.
Daa sá yéi daa.eené?	What are you doing/working on?
Daakw x'úx' sá i ee dultóow?	What grade are you in? [lit. what book are they teaching you?]
Daa sá gwéil tóowu?	What is in the bag?
(Kanaťá) wé gwéil tóowu.	(Blueberries) are in the bag.
Kayshaxít!	Write! [speaking to several]
I saayí kshaxít!	Write your name! [speaking to one]
Yee saayí kayshaxít!	Write your name! [speaking to several]
Games: Sentences for Go Fish	with Classroom Nouns
I tuwáa gé sigóo ash keelyádi?	Do you want to play?
Ash kanaxtoolyát.	Let's play.
Woosh kaaná <u>x</u> katsóow wé cards!	Shuffle the cards! [speaking to one]
Kaa jeedé katsóow wé cards!	Deal the cards! [speaking to one]
<u>K</u> aa jixoox daak la.á!	Deal the cards! [Handing things
	out] [speaking to one]
gé i jeewú?	Do you have any?
Aaá. Ná!	Yes. Here, take them!
Tléik', tlél <u>ax</u> jee.	No, I don't have any
Asťei <u>x</u> nagú!	Go fish! [speaking to one]
Wa.é <u>k</u> u.aa?	And you?
Aadóo sáwé déisk'?	Who goes now?
Hú áwé déisk'.	S/he goes now.
<u>X</u> át áwé déisk'.	I go now.
Wa.é déisk'.	You go now.
Aadóo éet sáwé <u>k</u> oowaháa?	Whose turn is it?
I éet <u>k</u> oowaháa.	It's your turn.
Aỵ éet koowaháa. / Xáat koowaháa.	It's my turn.
X'oon sá i jeewú?	How many do you have?
Daax'oon ax jeewú.	I have four.
Kuyaawadlaak.	S/he won.
Kuyaxwaadlaak.	I won,
<u>K</u> iyeeyadlaak.	You won.

CLOTHING	
Clothing Items	
séek	belt
x'wán	boots
naa.át	clothes / clothing
l'aak	dress
guk.át / gukkajaash	earrings
litl'eegi tsáax'	gloves
shach'éen	hair ribbon
s'áaxw	hat
kinaak.át	overcoat / coat
tsáax'	mittens
atxáshdi téel	moccasins
s'él' téel	rubber boots / overshoe
k'oodás' / goodás'	shirt
téel	shoe
neilyeetéeli	slippers
ľée x'wán	socks
tu <u>k</u> 'atáal	trousers / pants
kei da <u>k</u> inji s'áaxw	umbrella
l.uljíni	vest
Clothing Sentences	
A <u>x</u> jeewú a <u>x</u> (sél' téeli).	I've got my (boots).
(Atxáshti téel / atxáshdi téel) áyá.	This is/these are (moccasins).
I táakw naa.ádi yéi na.oo!	Wear your winter clothes! [speaking to one]
Yeedát ku.aa ax aayí ax kakín koogéi.	Mine is too small now. [talking about clothing]

CULTURALLY RELEVANT	
Culturally Relevant Items	
<u>x</u> úťaa	adze
loon yaakw	bark canoe
kákw	basket
kawóot	bead
lá <u>k</u> t	bentwood box
kóok	box
x'eesháa	bucket
yuka.óoť x'óow	button blanket
yuka.óoť	button[s]
yaakw	canoe
naakahídi	clan house
dú <u>k</u> yaakw	cottonwood canoe
at.óow	clan property
naa yahaayí	crest image
naa shuká	crest[s]
a shú	the end of it
<u>x</u> 'aan kóo <u>k</u>	fire pit
gán	firewood
asťei <u>x</u> í	fisherman
náxw	halibut hook
shakee.át	headdress
<u>x</u> 'éen	mural / wall screen
a <u>x</u> yaagú	my boat
yaakw shaká	boat bow
yaakw shayéinayi	boat's anchor
ax yaagú daatíx'i	my boat line[s]
shayéinaa tíx'i	anchor line
axáa	oar/paddle
yaakw géek	boat stern
aandaayaagú	rowboat
náa <u>k</u> w gwéili	octopus bag
náa <u>k</u> w tl'eegi gwéil	octopus bag [Ruth Demmert and Ken Grant]
Tsu kananeek!	Retell it! / Tell it again! [speaking to one]
dáanaa	silver

kootéeyaa	totem pole
(Yáay) Hít	(Whale) House
Culturally Relevant Sentences	
Yéil <u>x</u> gé isitee, ayá <u>x</u> gwá Ch'áak'?	Are you Raven or Eagle? [See Level 1 for another way to ask this question.]
Tsu kanilaneek wé tlaagú.	Retell the old story!
Tlagoo shkalneegí	An old story [Ruth Demmert]
Likoodzí wé shkalneek.	It is an amazing story.
Daa <u>k</u> w naa sá wa.é?	What clan are you? [What is your mother's clan?]
Daakw naax sá isitee?	What clan are you? [What is your mother's clan?]
Haa Shagoon/ Personal Linea	ge
Deisheetaan	a Raven clan
Ģaanax.ádi	a Raven clan
Ģaanaxteidí	a Raven clan
<u>K</u> aach.ádi	a Raven clan
Kiks.ádi	a Raven clan
Kwaashk'i <u>K</u> wáan	a Raven clan
L'eeneidí	a Raven clan
Lukaax.ádi	a Raven clan
L'ukna <u>x</u> .ádi	a Raven clan
T'ak॒deintaan	a Raven clan
Taakw.aaneidí	a Raven clan
Chookaneidí	an Eagle/Wolf clan
Dakl'aweidí	an Eagle/Wolf clan
Kaagwaantaan	an Eagle/Wolf clan
Naanyaa.aayí	an Eagle/Wolf clan
Naasteidí	an Eagle/Wolf clan
Shangukeidí	an Eagle/Wolf clan
Teikweidí	an Eagle/Wolf clan
Was'eeneidí	an Eagle/Wolf clan
Tsaagweidí	an Eagle/Wolf clan
Wooshkeetaan	an Eagle/Wolf clan
Yanyeidí	an Eagle/Wolf clan
(Yéil) naa áyá <u>x</u> át. / (Yéil) naa <u>x</u> xat sitee.	I am of the (Raven) moiety.

	I am L'uknaێ.ádi. / I am of the L'uknaێ.ádi clan.
(Keijín) yatee a <u>x</u> <u>k</u> atáagu.	I am (five) years old.
† (Shux'áa) táax'u káx' áyá sh tóo xaltóow.	I am in the (first) grade.

FOOD & BEVERAGES	
Food Items	
sukkádzi	beach asparagus
kanaťá	blueberry
kanaťá sakwnéinx'i sáani	blueberry muffins
†aasx'i sáani	broccoli [lit. little trees]
†attukatási	celery [lit. fibrous strings of a plant]
†yaana.eit.uwaa	celery [lit. what looks like wild celery]
kóox	chocolate lily [rice lily]; rice
yéil'	elderberry
shaax	grey currant
kaxwéix	high bush cranberry
gandaas'aají háatl'i	honey
tleikatánk	huckleberry
s'ikshaldéen	Hudson Bay tea
yaana.eit	Indian celery
tsáats	Indian potato
at kahéeni	juice
neigóon	nagoonberry
tléi <u>k</u> w yádi	raspberry
<u>k</u> 'áach'	red seaweed / ribbon seaweed
tľaak'wách'	rhubarb
was'x'aan tléigu / aanax tléikw	salmonberry / salmonberries
tléi <u>k</u> w tlein	salmonberry
tléi <u>k</u> w tlénx' / tla <u>k</u> wtlénx'	salmonberries
xákwl'i	soapberry / soapberries
shákw	strawberry / strawberries
tséit	plant with edible sweet root / "sweet potato[es]"
ch'ei <u>x</u> '	thimbleberry / thimbleberries
Food Sentences	
Héen la.úk!	Bring water to a boil! [speaking to one]
Dleey satá!	Cook meat by boiling. [speaking to one]
At <u>x</u> á!	Eat! [speaking to one] / S/he is eating.
Yak'éiyi atxá áwé xáat.	Fish is good food.

Yáadu yaaw.	Here are the herring.
Saak <u>x</u> waa <u>x</u> áa.	I ate hooligan.
Watsíx dleeyí a <u>x</u> <u>x</u> 'éi yak'éi.	I like caibou meat.
K'inchéiyi cháayu du <u>x</u> 'éi yak'éi.	S/he likes rosehip tea.
Yax yasaxá!	Eat it all up! [speaking to one]
Kúnáx x'éi xdinook.	It really tastes good to me.
<u>K</u> úná <u>x</u> a <u>x</u> <u>x</u> 'éi yak'éi.	It's really delicious to me.
At gatoos.ee.	Let's cook.
Shaaw gatoo <u>x</u> aa.	Let's eat gumboots.
Hóoch'. / Hóoch'k'.	No more. / All gone. / All done. /
	That's all.
Kuk'íť!	Pick berries! [speaking to one]
<u>K</u> iyk'íť!	Pick berries! [speaking to several]

HAA AANÍ (OUR LAND)	
xáanaa	evening
yées daséikw	fresh air
Yankát uwadáa.	The tide is high.
ťéex'	ice
Dzantik'ihéeni	Area known as Juneau, also Gold Creek, also name of a middle school in Juneau [see Appendix 4]
Yadaa.at Kalé	Mt. Juneau [face] / Tlingit name for Juneau-Douglas High School [lit. beautifully adorned face]
Yaa <u>k</u> usgé Daakahídi	Alternative high school in Juneau. [lit. house of knowledge]
yoo aanka.á	earthquake
aan gala <u>k</u> ú	flood
síť'	glacier
da <u>k</u> ká	interior [inland, Canada]
x'áať	island
áa	lake, small
<u>x</u> áat héeni	fish creek
taashuká	river flats
kanaadaayi héen, naadaayi héen	river, flowing water
déili	shelter, harbor
Síť Eeti Shaaná <u>x</u>	Glacier Valley School in Juneau. [lit. valley where the glacier was]
shaaná <u>x</u>	valley, ravine

LOCATION/DIRECTION/RELATION	
a daa	about
kaa yáa at wooné daasheeyí	a song about respect
a <u>x</u> oo	among them
Kanať á <u>x</u> oot hán.	She is standing among the blueberries.
-t	arriving to a certain place [motion completed]
Xunaat uwa <u>k</u> ú <u>x</u> .	S/he arrived to Hoonah [by boat or driving.]
-x'	(located) at
Dzantik'i Héenix' yéi <u>x</u> at yatee.	I live in Juneau.
kúxde	[going] back, returning
Kúxde nidagú.	Go back.
a t'aak	beside it
Nadáakw ťaakֵx' yan hán. / Nadáakw taagí yan hán.	Stand beside the table.
–táak, –táa-	bottom of a cavity; in water deep enough to submerge
Hintáa yéi yatee cháatl.	Halibut live underwater.
dei shú	end of the trail/road
Deishú Hít	End of the Trail House [Deisheetaan Clan House in Angoon]
ldakát yé	everywhere
ldakát yéide	[to] everywhere / all kinds
(I s'áaxu)gáa kunashí ldakát yé!	Look everywhere for (your hat)! [speaking to one]
–jiyís	for [the benefit of]
I jiyís áyá.	This is for you.
-gaa/-gáa	[going] after, [looking] for
(Shaaw)gáa gaxtookóox.	We're going after (gumboots) [in a motorized vehicle.]
aaỵ / aadáỵ / aatỵ / adaỵ	from there/from it
Goodá <u>x</u> aa yaakw sáyá?	Where is this canoe from? [ceremonial greeting]
sheeyna <u>x</u> .aadé	rightward / [going to the] right
Sheeyinaaná <u>x</u> wookú <u>x</u> ! / Sheeyinaaná <u>x</u> nakoox! / Sheeyna <u>x</u> .aaná <u>x</u> wookú <u>x</u> !	Drive to the right! [speaking to one]

s'áťnax.aadé	leftward / [going to the] left
- S'áťnax.aanáx wookúx! /	Drive to the left! [speaking to one]
S'áťnax.aanáx nakoox!	
gút / gwít	dime [from English "bit", as in "two
	bits", meaning a quarter]
a shoowú	half of it / part of it
gút shoowú	five cents [lit. half of a dime]
a <u>x</u> 'áak / a <u>x</u> 'áa-	between them
Déix káayagijeit x'áa yan hán!	Stand between the two chairs! [speaking to one]
-yá <u>x</u>	like
Wooch yá <u>x</u> kudidáal lingíťaaní	All of the people in the world are
tu <u>k</u> áawu ldakát.	equally important.
Áwu.	(It) is there.
Hoondaakahídi yeewú a <u>x</u> éesh.	My father is at the store.
– <u>x</u> án	near / at [a person's] house
A <u>x</u> léelk'w <u>x</u> ánde yaa n <u>x</u> agút.	I'm going to see my grandma.
a eetí	remains of it/place where it was
taakw.eetí	Spring [lit. where winter was / the remains of winter]
a yíkde	into it [a shallow container, a boat]
Gánti yaakw yíkde yaa n <u>x</u> agút.	I am walking onto the ferry.
–ná <u>x</u>	through / via
Haa léelk'u hás toóná <u>x</u> áyá	We are born through our
kuwtudzitee.	grandparents. [Shgaté Jessie Johnnie]
kuwtudzitee. L'éiw káx' yan tán wé yaakw!	
-	Johnnie] Put the canoe on the sand! [speaking to one] [Yan tan is used
-	Johnnie] Put the canoe on the sand! [speaking to one] [Yan tan is used for handling an empty container.
L'éiw káx' yan tán wé yaakw!	Johnnie] Put the canoe on the sand! [speaking to one] [Yan tan is used for handling an empty container. See <i>Lingít X'éináx Sá</i> , p. 61]
L'éiw káx' yan tán wé yaakw! Wé soo <u>k</u> káx' yan satí wé	Johnnie] Put the canoe on the sand! [speaking to one] [Yan tan is used for handling an empty container. See Lingít X'éináx Sá, p. 61] Put the chair on the grass!
L'éiw káx' yan tán wé yaakw!	Johnnie]Put the canoe on the sand![speaking to one] [Yan tan is usedfor handling an empty container.See Lingít X'éináx Sá, p. 61]Put the chair on the grass![speaking to one] [Yan satí is used
L'éiw káx' yan tán wé yaakw! Wé soo <u>k</u> káx' yan satí wé	Johnnie] Put the canoe on the sand! [speaking to one] [Yan tan is used for handling an empty container. See Lingít X'éináx Sá, p. 61] Put the chair on the grass! [speaking to one] [Yan satí is used for handling a frame-like object,
L'éiw káx' yan tán wé yaakw! Wé soo <u>k</u> káx' yan satí wé	Johnnie]Put the canoe on the sand![speaking to one] [Yan tan is usedfor handling an empty container.See Lingít X'éináx Sá, p. 61]Put the chair on the grass![speaking to one] [Yan satí is usedfor handling a frame-like object,object with internal parts. See
L'éiw káx' yan tán wé yaakw! Wé soo <u>k</u> káx' yan satí wé	Johnnie] Put the canoe on the sand! [speaking to one] [Yan tan is used for handling an empty container. See Lingít X'éináx Sá, p. 61] Put the chair on the grass! [speaking to one] [Yan satí is used for handling a frame-like object, object with internal parts. See Lingít X'éináx Sá, p. 60]
L'éiw káx' yan tán wé yaakw! Wé sook káx' yan satí wé káayagijeit! a tóot	Johnnie] Put the canoe on the sand! [speaking to one] [Yan tan is used for handling an empty container. See <i>Lingít X'éináx Sá</i> , p. 61] Put the chair on the grass! [speaking to one] [Yan satí is used for handling a frame-like object, object with internal parts. See <i>Lingít X'éináx Sá</i> , p. 60] into it; (moving) around in it
L'éiw káx' yan tán wé yaakw! Wé sook káx' yan satí wé káayagijeit!	Johnnie] Put the canoe on the sand! [speaking to one] [Yan tan is used for handling an empty container. See Lingít X'éináx Sá, p. 61] Put the chair on the grass! [speaking to one] [Yan satí is used for handling a frame-like object, object with internal parts. See Lingít X'éináx Sá, p. 60]
L'éiw káx' yan tán wé yaakw! Wé sook káx' yan satí wé káayagijeit! a tóot	Johnnie] Put the canoe on the sand! [speaking to one] [Yan tan is used for handling an empty container. See Lingít X'éináx Sá, p. 61] Put the chair on the grass! [speaking to one] [Yan satí is used for handling a frame-like object, object with internal parts. See Lingít X'éináx Sá, p. 60] into it; (moving) around in it The (porpoise) is swimming

Eech kát áa wé (taan).	The (sea lion) is sitting on the
	rocks.
(Geesh) <u>x</u> oot wulihaash wé	The (sea otter) is floating among
(yáxwch').	the (kelp).
(Aa)dé yaa ntoo.át.	We are going (there). / We are walking along.
Ík॒de gax॒too.áat.	We are going to go to the beach. / We will go to the beach.

PLANTS			
Plant Items			
kayaaní tlein	a big leaf		
kayaank'í	a small/little leaf		
keishísh looní	alder bark		
keishísh kayaaní alder leaf			
loon	bark		
daaw	broad kelp		
at tukatási	celery		
Kíswás aasí	Christmas tree		
gítgaa	conifer needles		
at x'aakeidí kaxook	dry seed		
k'wálx fiddlehead fern			
shakakóoch'i fiddlehead fern [lit. has curly hair]			
<u>k</u> 'eikaxwéin tuka <u>x</u> aadí	flower bulbs		
haaw	hemlock branches		
yán gítgayi	hemlock needles		
yán x'aakeidí	hemlock seeds		
a looní	its bark		
a ťáni	its branch		
a shaadí	its sprouts / sprout / germination		
yeiltéxi tukaxaadí	onion bulbs		
aas k'óo <u>x</u> 'u	pitch		
laax	red cedar		
xaat	root [commonly used to refer to spruce roots] [transcription: <i>Harvesting with</i> <i>Ida Kadashan,</i> 1986]		
<u>x</u> 'unéil' wás'i	Sitka rose		
k'inchéiyi	rosehip		
k'eit	salmon berry shoots		
shaat	sprout		
<u>k</u> áas'	stick		
a daakak'áts'i	thorn		
aas	tree / spruce tree		
s'óos'ani	tree cone		
aas k'í	tree trunk		
teey woodí	yellow cedar bark [for weaving]		

Plant Sentences			
Sgóonde yéi nasní wé kayaaní! / Sgóonde yéi nasné wé kayaaní!	Carry the container of leaves to the school! [speaking to one]		
A <u>x</u> jeet tán wé seigatáanaa!	Hand me the empty berry-picking can		
	[with string to go around the neck]!		
	[speaking to one]		
(Kanaťá) <u>x</u> a.een.	I am picking (blueberries).		
Tléikw yéi daaxané.	I'm working on berries.		
Shéiyi <u>x</u> waat'ei.	I found a spruce tree.		
(S'óos'ani) yóo duwasáakw.	It is called (a cone).		
(Kútl'kw) eetéenáx yatee.	It needs (soil).		
(Kayaaní)t axtoolgeen. /	Let's look at (leaves).		
(Kayaaní)t a <u>x</u> toolgein.			
K'wálxigáa kunaxtooshee.	Let's look for ferns.		
S'aachgaa <u>k</u> una <u>x</u> tooshee.	Let's look for shield ferns.		
Tléi <u>k</u> w gatoo.een.	Let's gather berries		
(Aas)t eelgín! / (Aas)t eelgén!	Look at the trees! [speaking to one]		
(Aas)t ayilgín! / (Aas)t ayilgén!	Look at the trees! [speaking to several]		
Déix kayaaní aax yéi ksaní! / Déix	Pick up two leaves! [speaking to one]		
kayaaní aax yéi ksané!			
(Laax)t ch'íx'!	Point to the (red cedar)! [speaking to one]		
(Laax)t yich'íx'!	Point to the (red cedar)! [speaking to several]		
Héen táax' / Hintáax' yéi na.oo wé	Put the seed in water! [speaking to		
at x'aakeidí.	one]		
(Xǎ'éishx'u) yáx kayatee wé tléikw.	The berry is [colored] (blue)! [speaking		
	to one]		
Yayáť wé laa <u>x</u> .	The cedar is tall.		
(S'agwáat) yá <u>x</u> yatee wé kayaaní.	The leaf is (brown).		
(Góon) yá <u>x</u> yatee wé kayaaní.	The leaf is (gold).		
(Aas)t shí!	Touch the (tree)! [speaking to one]		
( <u>X</u> áay)t yishí!	Touch the (yellow cedar)! [speaking to several]		
Kayaaní daa keeshaxít!	Trace around the leaf! [speaking to one]		
L	Trace around the leaf! [speaking to several]		
Kayaaní daa kayshaxít!			
Kayaaní daa kayshaxít! Wéidu aas.			
	several]		

SELF & FAMILY			
Body Parts			
ťukanéiyi oo <u>x</u>	baby teeth		
a <u>x</u> gáts	my butt/thigh		
a <u>x</u> washká	my cheeks		
a <u>x</u> wóow	my chest		
a <u>x</u> s'ee/a <u>x</u> s'ei	my eyebrow		
a <u>x</u> tl'ei <u>k</u> / tl'ee <u>k</u>	my finger		
aỵ shaỵaawú	my hair		
a <u>x</u> k'í	my hip		
aỵ ch'éiỵ'i	my index finger		
a <u>x</u> <u>x</u> ikshá	my shoulder		
ax leitóox my throat			
a <u>x</u> goosh	my thumb		
a <u>x</u> ľóoť	my tongue		
ax oox my tooth			
Relatives			
ťukanéiyi	baby		
du éek'	her brother		
aỵ éesh hás / aỵ eesh hás	my father's people [people of same clan as father]		
a <u>x</u> léelk'w	my grandparent		
aỵ léelk'w hás / aỵ leelk'u hás	my grandfather's people [people of same clan as grandfather]		
aỵ tláak'w	my maternal aunt		
a <u>x</u> káak	my maternal uncle		
du hún <u>x</u> w	his older brother		
du shát <u>x</u>	her older sister		
du dlaak'	his sister		
du kéek'	his younger brother		
du kéek'	her younger sister		
shawatshaan	old lady		
<u>k</u> áa shaan	old man		
a <u>x</u> aat	my paternal aunt		
a <u>x</u> sáni	my paternal uncle		
haa éesh hás / haa eesh hás	our father's people		
haa aat hás	our paternal aunts		
haa sáni hás / haa sani hás	our paternal uncles		

Self & Family Sentences			
Ch'a tlákw at yáa ayagoonéi!	Always be respectful! [speaking to one]		
Óos'k'! / Óots'k'! / Úxk'!	Cute! / Small.		
Léelk'w, ch'a i dach <u>x</u> anx'iyán áyá.	Grandfather, it is just your grandchildren. [Coming to visit or		
Vern cárrá i hotá ogy?	meeting up on the street.]		
X'oon sáwé i katáagu?	How old are you?		
Jinkaat yatee a <u>x</u> katáagu. Kúnáx ixsixán.	I am ten years old.		
Ixsixán	I love you a lot. I love you.		
Wáa sá kwshé iduwasáakw?	I wonder what your name is?		
X'áant <u>x</u> waanúk.	, ,		
	I'm angry.		
X'áan a <u>x</u> tóowu. Ax toowú litseen.	I'm angry.		
-	I'm feeling brave/strong.		
A <u>x</u> toowú yak'éi.	I'm feeling fine.		
A <u>x</u> toowú sigóo.	I'm happy.		
A <u>x</u> toowú kligéi. / kligée.	I'm proud.		
A <u>x</u> toowú yanéekw. /yanóok.	I'm sad.		
Wudzi.áť gé i jín?	Is your hand cold? / Are your hands cold?		
Eesháan <u>x</u> át.	Poor me.		
Eesháan	Poor thing / poor guy / pitiful		
Eesháan uháan.	Poor us.		
Eesháan wa.é.	Poor you.		
Gaydanaa <u>k</u> Kéet!	Stand up Killerwhales! [speaking to several]		
Gunalchéesh haat yeey.aadí	Thank you folks for coming.		
Xat yak'éi, gunalchéesh.	I'm good [fine], thank you.		
A <u>x</u> een nay.á!	Walk with me! [speaking to several]		
A <u>x</u> een na.á!	Walk with me! [speaking to one]		
Haa toowú yanéekw. / Haa toowú yanóok.	We're sad.		
naa	clan		
(Yéil/Gooch/Ch'áak') naa áyá xát.	I belong to the (Raven/Wolf/Eagle) moiety.		
(Keijín) yatee a <u>x</u> katáagu.	I am (five) years old.		
(Tléix') x'úx' áyá sh tóo <u>x</u> altóow.	I am in the (first) grade.		
Yéil naa <u>x</u> <u>x</u> at sitee.	I belong to the Raven moiety.		
Ch'áak' naa <u>x</u> <u>x</u> at sitee.	I belong to the Eagle moiety.		

WEATHER		
Weather Words		
dís kígi	quarter moon	
kutí	weather	
yées dís	new moon	
kaséi <u>x</u> jaa	fine rain	
kaklahéen	wet snow/slush	
kadás'	hail	
xáats'	blue sky	
Weather Sentences		
Wáa sá koowatee tatgé?         How was the weather yesterda		
Wáa sá <u>k</u> ukgwatée seigánin?	How will the weather be	
	tomorrow?	
Seigán séew daak gux॒satáan shákdéi.	It will probably rain tomorrow.	
Gwál yei agu <u>x</u> dagáan.	Maybe it will be sunny.	
Ayakaawadán.	It is snowing hard.	
Gu.aal kwshé awudaagíkַ.	I hope it stops.	
Kadás' daak wusitán.	It is hailing.	
Kaklahéen daak wusitán.	Wet snow is coming down.	
Yaa akanaxáts'.	The sky is starting to clear up.	
Yaa anadá <u>k</u> .	It's clearing up.	
Litseen wé (óoxjaa).	The (wind) is strong.	
Tlél <u>k</u> ooshk'é.	It's bad weather.	
(Séew) gé daak wusitán?	Is it (raining)?	
Tléik', tlél séew daak wustaan.	No, it's not raining.	
Awdigaan ágé?	Is it sunny?	
Tléik', tlél awdagaan.	No, it's not sunny.	
Séew daak nastán.	It is starting to rain.	
Tatgé séew daak wusitán.	It rained yesterday.	
Nisdaat dleit daak wusitán.	It snowed last night.	
Aawagéet.	It's raining/snowing hard; it rained/ snowed hard.	
(Kutaan) áyá.	It's (summer).	
<u>K</u> uwak'éi	The weather's fine.	

## **Teaching & Learning Resources**

Resources referenced in Level 3 are listed at right. For a full list, see	<ul> <li>Tlingit birth speakers, Tlingit birth understanders, Tlingit learners</li> <li><i>Lingít <u>X</u>'éiná<u>x</u> Sá! Say it in Tlingit: A Tlingit Phrase Book, by Nora Marks Dauenhauer and Richard Dauenhauer (Sealaska Heritage Institute)</i></li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Beginning Tlingit, Nora Marks Dauenhauer and Richard Dauenhauer (Sealaska Heritage Institute)</li> <li>Lingít Yoo Xatángi: Beginning Tlingit Workbook, by Xunei Lance Twitchell (Sealaska Heritage Institute)</li> </ul>
Appendix D.	<ul> <li><i>Tlingit Math Book</i>, Hoonah High School Students with Katherine Mills (<u>http://www.ankn.uaf.edu/curriculum/Tlingit/Salmon/graphics/mathbook.pdf</u>)</li> <li><i>Harvesting with Ida Kadashan</i></li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Tlingit Verb Dictionary, Gillian L. Story and Constance M. Naish (University of Alaska) (See also <u>http://ankn.uaf.edu/~tlingitverbs/</u>)</li> </ul>

### **Expected Skills & Outcomes**

GRAMMAR	
Skills & Outcomes	<ul> <li>Beginning Conversational learners are exposed to and begin to control use of:</li> <li>All "persons" for the selected verb forms: I, you, it(s/he), we, you all, they, indefinite (one) (See <i>Beginning Tlingit</i>, p. 153)</li> <li>Future: <i>I will do it</i>.</li> <li>Future negative: <i>I won't do it</i>.</li> <li>Imperfective negative (action isn't happening): S/he doesn't do it.</li> <li>Perfective negative (action didn't happen): S/he didn't do it.</li> <li>Prohibitive: Don't do it!</li> <li>Prohibitive plural: Don't you all do it!</li> <li>Progressive: <i>I'm going</i>. (See <i>Beginning Tlingit</i>, p. 153, motion verbs)</li> <li>Impersonal verbs: (weather verbs) (See <i>Beginning Tlingit</i>, p. 114)</li> <li>Possessive pronouns: my, your, their (See <i>Beginning Tlingit</i>, p. 128)</li> <li>Sounds: Vowel length and tone in verb stems (<i>a</i> vs. <i>aa</i>, etc.) (See <i>Beginning Tlingit</i>, p. 114)</li> </ul>

UNDERSTANDING				
Skills	A <b>Beginning Conversational</b> learner is developing strong listening skills and understanding short conversations, questions, dialogues, or short personal narratives in Tlingit.			
Outcomes	A <b>Beginning Conversational</b> learner comprehends familiar words and phrases, understands short sentences and questions, and understands short conversations about and in the Level 3 TOPICS.			
SPEAKING				
Skills	<ul> <li>A Beginning Conversational learner:</li> <li>Introduces themselves (father, grandparent, house, community)</li> <li>Tells about locations</li> <li>Combines adjectives and nouns</li> <li>Talks about things they do every day or things they do seasonally</li> <li>Knows numbers to 1,000</li> <li>Holds basic conversations</li> <li>Uses Level 3 verb forms in simple sentences</li> <li>Can give short personal narratives about things they do every day or things they do seasonally in the Level 3 TOPICS</li> </ul>			
Outcomes	<ul> <li>A Beginning Conversational learner:</li> <li>Uses memorized words and phrases and everyday expressions</li> <li>Identifies familiar objects</li> <li>Generates language for basic conversations using simple sentences</li> <li>Gives short personal narratives in Level 1-3 TOPICS</li> </ul>			
READING				
Skills	A <b>Beginning Conversational</b> learner will be able to pronounce big words reading aloud syllable by syllable.			
Outcomes	A <b>Beginning Conversational</b> learner will read aloud and understand <i>Little Readings in Tlingit.</i>			
WRITING	WRITING			
Skills	Using the writing system will help <b>Beginning Conversational</b> learners distinguish Tlingit sounds.			
Outcomes	A <b>Beginning Conversational</b> learner will be able to write all the letters in the Tlingit writing system. Students will write short original sentences in Tlingit similar to <i>Little Readings</i> .			

CULTURE				
Skills	A <b>Beginning Conversational</b> person learning their culture and language will be able to practice their traditional responsibilities within their community and to their environment. A life in accordance with their community's cultural values and traditions is naturall integrated within them and is exhibited in their outward daily behavior.			
Outcomes	<ul> <li>A Beginning Conversational learner can:</li> <li>Identify kinship structure and roles (maternal and paternal aunt and uncle, son and daughter, grandchild, clan relatives)</li> <li>Identify regalia (<i>naaxein</i>, cedar hat, dance staff, dance paddle, bib)</li> <li>Identify times and places to hunt, harvest beach animals and vegetables, and know/know about traditional Tlingit place names and clan ownership of the land</li> <li>Identify cultural health practices including plants related to healing and traditional foods</li> <li>Identify and describe culturally relevant areas in the community both historical and current</li> <li>Respond appropriately when their clan is mentioned in a speech</li> <li>Learners will know and/or know about:</li> <li>Three traditional songs/dances minimum, and the composer and history of those songs</li> <li>Dance commands</li> <li>Villages have different dance styles</li> <li>What it takes to be a Song Caller</li> </ul>			

# Assessment Tools

UNDERSTANDING			
Assessment Pre/Post	Make a checklist of words and phrases to teach/learn from the TOPICS in Level 3. When Elders and teachers ask questions using the checklist and the Level 3 GRAMMAR, the learner points to or manipulates objects or pictures or responds with physical action with 80% accuracy.		
SPEAKING			
	Make a checklist of words and phrases from the TOPICS in Level 3. When Elders and teachers ask questions using the checklist and the Level 3 GRAMMAR:		
Assessment	• Learner responds to questions without asking for more than one repetition for comprehension.		
Pre/Post	<ul> <li>Learner conveys a message that is generally understandable to the person asking the question.</li> </ul>		
	• Learner shows conformity to the pronunciation system, including tone, long vs. short vowels, "underlined" sounds, "pinched" sounds, voiceless L (See <i>Beginning Tlingit</i> , p. 71).		
READING			
Assessment Pre/Post	A <b>Beginning Conversational</b> learner reads and answers questions about <i>Little Readings in Tlingit</i> with 80% accuracy. Use TPRS (Teaching Proficiency through Reading and Storytelling) questions.		
WRITING			
Assessment Pre/Post	A <b>Beginning Conversational</b> learner will be able to write familiar words and phrases from dictation with 80% accuracy (counting each letter as one item.)		
	Students will write short original sentences in Tlingit with 80% accuracy.		
CULTURE	1		
Assessment Pre/Post	<ul> <li>A Beginning Conversational learner:</li> <li>Demonstrates their cultural understanding when asked questions in Tlingit about Level 3 <i>Culturally Relevant Items</i> by Elders and teachers.</li> <li>Demonstrates their cultural understanding in various places within the community. For example, a Beginning Conversational learner can describe in simple Tlingit when, where, and how to collect red seaweed.</li> </ul>		

# Sentence Patterns & Verbs

#### VERBS

English	<b>Imperative</b> [s] Do it! [pl] You all do it!	<b>Prohibitive</b> [s] Don't do it! [pl]You all don't do it!	Plain or progressive imperfective; perfective (of event verbs) first person [s] I am doing it. [pl] We are doing it.	Future (first person) [s] I will do it. [pl] We will do it.	Future negative (first person) [s] I won't do it. [pl] We won't do it.
Eat	At <u>x</u> á! Eat! At yi <u>x</u> á! You all eat!	Líl at eexáak! Don't eat! Líl at yeexáak! Don't you all eat!	At <u>xa</u> xá. I am eating. At too <u>x</u> á. We are eating.	<b>At kuķa</b> xáa. I will eat. <b>At gaxtooxáa.</b> We will eat.	Tlél at kukaxaa. I won't eat. Tlél at gaxtooxaa. We won't eat.
Go there (by walking)	Aadé nagú! Go there! Aadé nay.á! You all go there!	Líl aadé yigoodík! Don't go there! Líl aadé yeey. aadík! Don't you all go there!	Aadé yaa nxagút. I am going there. Aadé yaa ntoo.át. We are going there.	Aadé kkwagóot. I will go there. Aadé gaxtoo.áat. We will go there.	Tlél aadé kkwagoot. I won't go there. Tlél aadé gaxtoo.aat. We won't go there.
See it	<b>Ģasteen!</b> See him/her/it! <b>Ģaysateen!</b> See him/her/it! [pl]	Líl yisateeník! Don't see him/ her/it! Líl yeeysateeník! You all don't see him/her/it!	Xwasiteen. I see him/her/it. Wutusiteen. We see him/her/ it.	Yei kkwasatéen. I will see him/ her/it. Yei gaxtusatéen. We will see him/ her/it.	Tlél yei kkwasateen. I will not see him/her/it. Tlél yei gaxtusateen. We will not see him/her/it.

Be able to see it***	(rare)	(rare)	Xaatéen. I can see him/ her/it. Tuwatéen. We can see him/ her/it.	Kei kkwatéen. I will be able to see him/her/it. Kei gaxtootéen. We will be able to see him/her/it.	Tlél kei kkwatéen. I will not be able to see him/her/it. Tlél kei gaxtootéen. We will not be able to see him/ her/it.
Hear him/ her/it	Á <u>x</u> ! Hear him/her/it! Yi.á <u>x</u> ! You all hear him/ her/it!	Líl ee.aaxík! Don't hear him/ her/it! Líl yee.aaxík! Don't you all hear him/her/it!	<b>Xaa.áxch.</b> I hear him/her/it. <b>Tuwa.áxch.</b> We hear him/ her/it.	Kukwa.áax. I will hear him/ her/it. Gaxtoo.áax. We will hear him/her/it.	Tlél kukwa.aax. I won't hear him/ her/it. Tlél gaxtoo.aax. We won't hear him/her/it.
Listen to him/her	Du <u>x</u> 'éit sa.á <u>x</u> ! Listen to him/ her! Du <u>x</u> 'éit yisa.á <u>x</u> ! You all listen to him/her!	Líl du <u>x</u> 'éit yisa.aa <u>x</u> ík! Don't listen to him/her! Líl du x'éit yeeysa.aa <u>x</u> ík! Don't you all listen to him/her!	Du <u>x</u> 'éit <u>xwasi.áx</u> . I'm listening to him/her. Du <u>x</u> 'éit wutusi.á <u>x</u> . We are listening to him/her.	Du <u>x</u> 'éide k <u>k</u> wasa.áa <u>x</u> . I will listen to him/her. Du <u>x</u> 'éide ga <u>x</u> tusa.áa <u>x</u> . We will listen to him/her	Tlél du <u>x</u> 'éide k <u>k</u> wasa.aa <u>x</u> . I will not listen to him/her. Tlél du <u>x</u> 'éide <u>gaxtusa.aax</u> . We will not listen to him/her.
Say it	<b>Yéi yanaká!</b> Say it! <b>Yéi yanayká!</b> You all say it!	Líl yéi <u>x</u> 'ayeekáak! Don't say that! Líl yéi <u>x</u> 'ayaykáak! You all don't say that!	<b>Yéi <u>x</u>'aya<u>x</u>a<u>k</u>á. I'm saying that. <b>Yéi <u>x</u>'ayatoo<u>k</u>á.</b> We are saying that.</b>	<b>Yéi yak<u>k</u>wa<u>k</u>áa.</b> I will say that. <b>Yéi yaga<u>x</u>too<u>k</u>áa.</b> We will say that.	Tlél yéi yakkwakaa. I won't say that. Tlél yéi yagaxtookaa. We won't say that.

Sing	<b>At gashí!</b> Sing! <b>At gayshí!</b> You all sing!	Líl at eeshée <u>k</u> ! Don't sing! Líl at yeeshée <u>k</u> ! Don't you all sing!	At xashí. I sing/I am singing. At tooshí. We sing/we are singing.	Kei at kukashée. I will sing. Kei at gaxtooshée. We will sing.	Tlél kei at kukwashee. I won't sing. Tlél kei at gaxtooshee. We won't sing.
Travel there	Aadé kunateen! Travel there! Aadé kinayteen! / Aadé kunayteen! You all travel there!	Líl aadé kiyiteeník! / Líl aadé kuyiteeník! Don't travel there! Líl aadé kiyeeyteeník! / Líl aadé kuyeeyteeník! You all don't travel there!	Aadé yaa <u>kunxatín.</u> I'm traveling there. Aadé yaa <u>kuntootín.</u> We're traveling there.	Aadé <u>kukkwatéen.</u> I will travel there. Aadé <u>kugaxtootéen.</u> We will travel there	Tlél aadé <u>kukkwateen.</u> I won't travel there. Tlél aadé <u>kugaxtooteen.</u> We won't travel there.
Run (to it)	Neesheex! Run! Yee lunagook! You all run!	Líl yisheexíkַ! Don't run! Líl yee luwugoogúkַ! Don't you all run!	Yaa nxashíx. I am running. Aadé yaa haa lunagúk. We are running to it.	Aadé kkwashéex. I will run to it. Aadé haa lukgwagóok. We will run to it.	Tlél aadé kkwasheex. I will not run to it. Tlél aadé haa lukgwagook. We will not run to it.
Sleep	Natá déi! (Go to) sleep now! Nayxéix'w déi! You all (go to) sleep now!	Líl eetáak॒! Don't sleep! Líl yeexéx'uk॒! Don't you all sleep!	Xatá. I am sleeping. Tooxéx'w. We are sleeping.	Ku <u>k</u> watáa. I will sleep. Gaxtooxéix'w. We will sleep.	Tlél kukwataa. I won't sleep. Tlél gaxtooxéix'w. We won't sleep.
Work	<b>Yéi jinané!</b> Work! <b>Yéi jinayné!</b> You all work!	Líl yéi jeenéik! Don't work! Líl yéi jiyeenéik! You all don't work!	Yéi jixané. I am working. I work. Yéi jitooné. We are working. We work.	Yéi jik <u>k</u> wanéi. I will work. Yéi jiga <u>x</u> toonéi. We will work.	Tlél yéi jik <u>k</u> wanei. I will not work. Tlél yéi jiga <u>x</u> toonei. We will not work.
--	--	--	--	--	---
Do (some- thing to) it	Yéi nasní! / Yéi nasné! Do it! Yéi naysaní! / Yéi naysané! You all do it!	Líl yéi ysaneeyík! / Líl yéi ysaneiyík! Don't do it! Líl yéi yeeysaneeyík! / Líl yéi yeeysaneiyík! You all don't do it!	Yéi yaa na <u>x</u> saneen. / Yéi yaa na <u>x</u> sanein. I'm starting to do it. Yéi yaa ntusaneen. / Yéi yaa ntusanein. We're starting to do iť.	Yéi kkwasanée. / Yéi kkwasanéi. I will do it. Yéi gaxtoosanée. / Yéi gaxtoosanéi. We will do it.	Tlél yéi kkwasanee. / Tlél yéi kkwasanei. I will not do it. Tlél yéi gaxtoosanee. / Tlél yéi gaxtoosanei. We will not do it.
Work on, harvest, process (esp. natural resource)	Yéi daananéi! Work on it! Yéi daanaynéi! You all work on it!	Líl yéi daa. eenéik! Don't work on it! Líl yéi daayeenéik! You all don't work on it!	Yéi daaxané. I am working on it. Yéi daatooné. We are working on it.	Yéi daak <u>k</u> wanéi. I will work on it. Yéi daagaxtoonéi. We will work on it.	Tlél yéi daak <u>k</u> wanéi. I will not work on it. Tlél yéi daaga <u>x</u> toonéi. We will not work on it.

Source: This verb chart was constructed under the guidance of Kaakal.aat Florence Marks Sheakley, November-December 2020.

The verbs for seeing and hearing have a particularity that needs to be learned. In English, we see or hear a bird "on a tree," that is, located on a tree. In Tlingit, though, we see or hear a bird "onto a tree," conveying the picture that our eyes and ears reach out into the environment so as to see and hear. So we say:

Wé aas x'aandé xwsiteen wé ts'ítskw. "I see/saw the bird on the treetop." [lit. "onto the treetop"]

Wé aas x'aandé xaatéen wé ts'ítskw. "I can see the bird on the treetop."

Wé aas x'aandé xaa.áxch wé ts'ítskw. "I [can] hear the bird on the treetop."

Yóode xaa.áxch. "I [can] hear it way over there."

Goodé sá yisiteen wé yaakw? "Where did you see the boat?"

## ADDITIONAL VERBS

Here are more verbs to use with Level 3 learners. Only one form, usually the "command" or "Do it!" form, is given for each of the verbs. If there is no command for a verb the he/she/it form is given—the "She does it" form. Teachers and learners can look at other resources for other forms of these verbs, such as the *Online Tlingit Verb Dictionary* (http://ankn.uaf.edu/~tlingitverbs/) and *Tlingit Verb Dictionary* (Story & Naish).

La.úk!	Boil it! [speaking to one]	
Kei tí!	Lift it up! Put it up! [simple object] [speaking to	
	one]	
Aa <u>x</u> gatí!	Pick it [up]! Choose it! [speaking to one]	
Shóot ida.ák!	Build a fire! [speaking to one]	
Kei sagaan!	Burn it up! [speaking to one]	
Na.oo!	Buy it! [a simple object] [speaking to one]	
Kana.oo!	Buy it! [a round, spherical object] [speaking to one]	
Nas.oo!	Buy it! [a complex object, such as a car, an appliance, or a house; an object made of many strands, like seaweed, a bag, etc.] [speaking to one]	
Át na.aa <u>x</u> !	Carry it around! [a hide, blanket, coat, etc.] [speaking to one]	
Aadé kanajeil!	Carry them there [of loose objects]! [speaking to one]	
Aadé at kanajeil!	Carry stuff there! [intransitive version of previous verb] [speaking to one]	
Shaxích!	Club it [over the head]! [speaking to one]	
Nalxaash!	Cut it! [a complex object, an object composed of strands such as hair, a rope, seaweed, spaghetti] [speaking to one]	
Kei kayhá!	Dig it up! [speaking to several]	
Gat'ei!	Find it! [a simple object] [speaking to one]	
Kagaťei!	Find it! [a round, spherical object] [speaking to one]	
Gasat'ei!	Find it! [a complex object; an object composed of many strands, such as a rope, seaweed, or a bag] [speaking to one]	
Liyáť.	It's long. [a complex object; an animal or human]	
Kachúx! / Kachíxw!	Knead it! Press it! Pat it! [with palm of hand] [speaking to one]	

A kaadé kanasxá!	Pour it on there! Pour it in! [into a cup, glass, pan, pot, etc.] [speaking to one]
Át kasaxá!	Pour it there! [basically same meaning as above] [speaking to one]
Aax kei yeesh!	Pull it out of there! [speaking to one]
Xaat las'él'!	Pull up spruce roots! [speaking to one]
Gasnei <u>x</u> ! / Gasnee <u>x</u> !	Save him/her/it! Rescue him/her/it! Heal him/ her/it! [speaking to one]
Kanaltool!	Spin it! [speaking to one]
Kagas'éil'!	Tear it! Rip it off! Peel it off! [speaking to one]
Kananeek!	Tell [the story of] it! [speaking to one]
Geel <u>k</u> ú!	Vomit! Throw up! [speaking to one]

## Words, Phrases, & Sentences by Topic

**Continuing topics:** Animals, Classroom, Clothing, Culturally Relevant, Food & Beverage, Haa Aaní (Our Land), Location, Plants, Self & Family, Weather & Seasons. **New topics:** Adjectives, Community, Health, Home, Interjections, Time, Transportation.

ADJECTIVES/DESCRIPTORS		
yéi koowáať	it is long [a simple object]	
kuwáť	long	
lagaawdéin	loudly	
a yáaná <u>x</u>	more than it	
yées	new, young, fresh	
yées aa	a new one, a fresh one	
ch'áagu aayí	an ancient, old one [an object, not an animate being]	
tlagoo aayí	an old one, one from the past [an object, not an animate being]	
shaan	old person	
<u>k</u> áa shaan	old man	
shawat.shaan / shaawát shaan	old woman	
shkahaadí	crazy; insane; mentally disturbed, unbalanced	
Shkahaadí <u>x</u> sitee.	S/he is crazy.	
Tlél ulgaaw.	S/he/it is not loud, is quiet.	
Kadli.íťch.	It is shiny, sparkly.	
Yéi goowáatl'	It is short. [a simple object]	
Yéi kwliyáatl'.	It is short. [a complex object]	
Yéi kwsigéink'. / Yéi kwsigéik'.	S/he is small, young [a child]. / It is small, little [a complex object].	
Yéi googéink'. / Yéi googéik'.	It is small, little. [a simple object; a small amount]	
ch'a yéi gugéink' / ch'a yéi gugéik'	just a little, a small portion	
Yéi kwdzigéi.	They are small, little, young. [any object; children]	
yéi kwdzigéiyi aa	small ones	
Kashi <u>x</u> 'íl'k.	It is slippery.	
Ayáaná <u>x</u> kashi <u>x</u> íľk.	It is too slippery.	
Kasha <u>x</u> 'íl'!	Make it smooth! Iron it!	
Kalix'wáal'shán.	It is soft, fluffy [like down feathers].	

†Toolch'án oowayáa.	It is spiral. [lit. It resembles a spinning top]	
†Tsés <u>x</u> 'u nóox'u	It is spiral. [lit. It resembles a snail shell]	
oowayáa.		
Yéi kootláa.	It is stout, big around. [a simple object]	
yéi kootlawu aa	a stout one	
Yéi kwlitláa.	It is stout, big around. [a complex object]	
yéi kwlitlawu aa	a stout one [a complex object]	
Litseen.	S/he, it is strong.	
Du toowú litseen.	S/he has a strong mind, is strong-willed, is	
	resolute	
toowú latseen	strength of mind/will, resolve	
<u>K</u> 'áatl' yá <u>x</u> yatee	It is flat. It is thin. [of a flat object such as cloth]	
l'ée <u>k</u> 'áatl'	thin blanket, felt blanket	
Kuwatéen. /	S/he has good eyesight.	
Kuyatéen.		
Tlél <u>k</u> ooshteen.	S/he is blind, has very poor eyesight.	

ANIMALS		
Atgutu.ádi   Land Animals		
watsíx	caribou	
wasóos	cow	
s'aax	marmot	
nukshiyáan / lukshiyáan	mink	
yatseeneit	bear [any bear]	
hintaakxóodzi	polar bear	
aastutl'úk'xu	woodworm	
tľúk'x	worm [can also be used for "snake"]	
yagootl	young deer [lit. face-mounds,	
	referring to budding antlers]	
Heentaak.ádi   Sea Animals		
a tuyádi	its embryo [of egg]	
shéech saak	female eulachon [pronounced like	
	"hooligan"]	
<u>k</u> áa saak	male eulachon	
†noow s'áawk'	hermit crab	
a daat'aawú	its fins [of fish]	
yaaw aaní	herring habitat	
<u>x</u> 'áakw kúdi	spawning red salmon nest	
wéi <u>x</u> '	sculpin	
teet <u>x</u> 'achál <u>x</u> i	sponge	
Át Kawdliyeeji Át   Birds		
kóon	flicker	
dzísk'w / tsísk'w	owl	
k'ákw	hawk owl, pygmy owl	
yaa <u>k</u> udzigéiyi ts'ats'ée [IT]	pigeon	
gus'yá kindachooneidí	pigeon, dove	
gú <u>k</u> ľ	swan	
<u>x</u> 'eis'awáa	ptarmigan	
kichyaat	tern	
<u>k</u> 'eik <u>'</u> w	sea pigeon [black legged kittiwake]	
kutkayádi	fledgling	
Yaa nda <u>k</u> ín.	It is flying.	
Kanas.aatx'u sáani   Insects		
k'ul'kaskéxkw	type of beetle [lit. spotted hind end]	
<u>k</u> aa daakeidí yatlaa <u>x</u> í	moth [lit. the mold on the side of a	
	mortuary box]	

†s'ísaa a <u>x</u> a át	moth [lit. something that eats cloth]
tleilóo	butterfly
tíx	flea
asgutuyiksháa	type of forest beetle; spider
wéis'	louse
Animal Body Parts	
a kalóox'shani	its bladder
shé / shí	blood
xáat k'áax'i	bloodline inside a fish along the backbone [this is the kidney of the fish]
a <u>k</u> 'anoo <u>x</u> ú	its beard [of fish]
anax diséigu yé / a daséigu	its blowhole
a taayí	its blubber, fat
a <u>x</u> aagú	its claw
a gádzi	its hindquarter
a gwéinli / a gwéinlani	its hoof
a sheidí	its horn
Daakdligáas'.	It is striped.
a óoxu	spray of air exhaled through the blowhole of a sea mammal
Animal Sentences	
Wé (yáay) ligaaw.	The (whale) is loud.
(Kagáak) tléil ulgaaw.	(A mouse) is not loud.
Déix yatee a nóox'u wé (gáal').	A (clam) has two shells.
Tléix' yatee a nóox'u wé (ts'ésx'w).	A (snail) has one shell.
ldakát wé kéet	all of the killer whales
Héen táax' gé yéi yatee wé (tsaa)? / Héen táakx' gé yéi yatee wé (tsaa)?	Does the (seal) live underwater?
De yíndei woox'aak.	It swam/dove down.
(Kéet yahaayí)gaa <u>k</u> inayshí/	Look for the (killer whale image).
<u>k</u> unayshí.	[speaking to several]
(Kéet ooxú)gaa kinayshí/ kunayshí.	Look for the (killer whale tooth). [speaking to several]
(Taan ooxú)gaa kinayshí/ kunayshí.	Look for the (sea lion tooth). [speaking to several]
Tlél xwa.aax wé (yáay).	I didn't hear (a whale).
(Wéiỵ') tlél a káỵ kuỵwashee.	I didn't find/discover (a sculpin).

(Yáay) saxaa.áxch.	I hear (a whale's) voice. [sa- here is
	the prefixal form ofsé "voice".]
S'eek ák.wé iya.ún?	Is it a black bear you shot?
Éek <b>x'éen kát kaylas'íx'w wé</b>	Put the (hermit crab) on the beach
(noow s'áawk').	mural. [speaking to several]
Ée <u>k</u> <b>x</b> 'éen kát kaylas'íx'w	Put (your anemone) on the beach
(i tayataayí).	mural. [speaking to several]
Wooch gunayáade yéi nasní wé nóox'. /	Sort the shells. [speaking to one]
Wooch gunayáade yéi nasné wé nóox'.	
Wé <u>x</u> alak'ách' daalik'áts'.	The porcupine has sharp spines all over it.
Yóo áa yaỵ hán (s'ook) i jeex' yéi teeyí.	Turn around if you have a (barnacle). [speaking to one]
Wáa sá kawdudlisé <u>k</u> 'w wé (cheech)?	What color is the (porpoise)?
Daat yáx sá yatee wé (cheech)? /	What color is the (porpoise)?
Daat yáx sá kayatee wé (cheech)?	
A kaséik॒'u wáa sá yatee wé (cheech)?	What color is the (porpoise)?
Daa sáwé (hintaak.ádi) <u>x</u> sitee?	What is a (sea mammal)?
Daakw.aa sá (atgutu.ádi)x sitee?	Which one is a (forest animal)?

CLASSROOM		
Classroom Items		
kas'íx'waa	sticker, stamp	
di <u>x</u> 'kagwéil / de <u>x</u> 'kagwéil	backpack	
yáanaa	packsack	
kadu.uxs'i át / kadu.uxxu át	balloon [lit. thing which is inflated]	
aadé yoo aya.atgi yé	bathroom [lit. the place where	
	people go]	
kwás eetiká	bathroom [lit. honeybucket room]	
†x'úx' áa kduchak yé	bookcase [lit. place where books are	
	put away]	
†dís x'úx'u	calendar [from Ruth Demmert]	
†dís yawu <u>x</u> eeyí / dís yawu <u>x</u> eiyí	calendar	
hít ka <u>x</u> yee	ceiling	
†áx' <u>k</u> óo at dultuw yé / áx' <u>k</u> óo at dultiw yé	classroom	
†at tlageiyí <u>k</u> óok	computer [lit. brain box]	
†kashóok' tlageiyí	computer [lit. electric brain]	
†shdatuw.át / shdatiw.át	computer/calculator [lit. the thing	
	that reads/counts/computes itself]	
†yéijiné nadáagu	desk	
<u>x</u> 'aháat <u>x</u> 'éex'u	doorstop	
†x'úx' kaa <u>x</u> kusahéi <u>x</u> át	eraser [lit. thing that removes marks from paper]	
wakٍdáanaa	eyeglasses	
ťéex' daaka <u>k</u> óok	icebox, refrigerator, fridge [lit. ice box]	
sh.ilťix' <u>x</u> i <u>k</u> óok	refrigerator, fridge, freezer [lit. box that freezes itself]	
†tóox' at dulťix' át	refrigerator, fridge, freezer [lit. what one freezes things in]	
†áa ash kadulyat yé	gym, playground [lit. place where people play]	
†a tóona <u>x</u> yaa a.atji yé	hallway [lit. place people walk through]	
†aan at kaduldal' át	computer keyboard [lit. thing that you press [keys] with]	
†atwuskú daakahídi	library [lit. house of knowledge]	
†ch'íxِ'aa / ch'éxِ'aa	computer mouse [lit. pointer]	

†ách dustuw át / ách dustiw át	number [lit. what one counts with]
Yax yagaxtoostóow. / Yax	We will count them all up.
yagaxtoostéew.	we will could them an up.
sgóon sháade háni eetiká	school office [lit. school leader's
	room]
†at yahaayí x'úx'u tlein	poster [lit. a large page of a picture of
	something]
sgóon sháade háni / sgóon s'aatí	principal
†aan x'úx' kaduldal' át	printer
at.shi <u>k</u> óok	radio
<u>l</u> áadiyou [Teslin]	radio
†sgóon ádi áa kduchak yé	shelf [lit. a place to put away school
1, 1, , , , , , , ,	things]
kóo at latóowu / kóo at latéewu	teacher
†a tóoná <u>x</u> dákde at kasóosx'u át	television, TV [lit. the thing through
	which things [pictures] fall down into view]
†kaa yahaayí daakakóogu	television, TV [lit. box containing
	pictures]
Numbers	[[]
tléix' hándít	100
déix hándít / déex hándít	200
nás'k hándít	300
daax'oon hándít	400
keijín hándít	500
tleidooshú hándít	600
daxadooshú hándít	700
nas'gadooshú hándít	800
gooshúk hándít	900
déiỵ táawsín k̪a tleik̠áa táakw /	2020 years
déix táawsán ka tleikáa táakw	
déix táawsín ka tleikáa aa táakw	the year 2020
/ déix táawsán ka tleikáa aa	
táakw	
shux'áa aayí	the first one
da <u>x</u> .aa	2nd one
nas'gi.aa	3rd one
daax'oon.aa	4th one

keijin.aa	5th one
tleidooshu.aa	6th one
daxadooshu.aa	7th one
nas'gadooshu.aa	8th one
gooshuk.aa	9th one
jinkaat.aa	10th one
jinkaat <u>k</u> a tléix' aa	11th one
tleikáa aa	20th one
nás'k jinkaat aa	30th one
hóoch'i aayí	the last one
Using Numbers	
Wooch yáx naxdatee.	Make it all even [e.g. dishing out food].
Ch'a yeisú ( ) dáanaa uyé <u>x</u> .	There are ( ) dollars remaining.
Classroom Sentences	
Yan gé yee uwanée? / Yan gé yee	Are you all ready? [speaking to
uwanéi?	several]
Yan haa uwanée! / Yan haa uwanéi!	We are ready!
Wé káayagijeit/káayakijeit/ káakijeit haat satí.	Bring the chair here.
Kalak'wáť.	Fold it. [e.g. cloth, paper]
Kanataan.	Bend it.
Ch'a keetáaná <u>x</u> !	Cool it! Calm down! Simmer down!
A kát gé i sayatee?	Do you remember [it]? [speaking to one]
A kát <u>x</u> at sayatee.	I remember [it].
A kát <u>x</u> at seiwax'á <u>k</u> w.	I forgot [it].
Kaashaxáshaa eetéenáx gé iyatee?	Do you need scissors? [speaking to one]
Tlél a káx iseix'aagúk.	Don't you forget it. [speaking to one]
Tlél a ká <u>x</u> yee seix'aagú <u>k</u> .	Don't you all forget it. [speaking to several]
Tlél yá sgóonx' yéi yee.úxِx'ukַ	Don't wear your hats in school.
yee s'áaxu.	[speaking to several]
I s'áaxu i sháat <u>x</u> kei idatí! / I s'áaxu i sháat <u>x</u> !	Take off your hat. [speaking to one]
Wé <u>x</u> áat haat satá.	Bring the fish. [speaking to one]
Yoo yatáx'wk gé (shéiyi káas'i)?	Does (a spruce stick) sink?
Yatá <u>x</u> 'kw.	It sinks easily/quickly.

Át wulihaash gé (wé <u>k</u> áas')?	Does (the stick) float?
Liháshk.	It floats easily. It is buoyant.
I jeex' gé kasix'áx?	Does it feel rough? [speaking to one]
I jeex' gé kashix'íl'k?	Does it feel smooth? [speaking to one]
X'úx' a shoowút kaylak'wáť.	Fold the pages in half. [speaking to several]
A kát <u>x</u> at seiwax'á <u>k</u> w.	I forgot [it].
A <u>x</u> jeet jiksatí wé tíx'.	Hand me the rope. [speaking to one]
Wé jikawdudlituli tíx' haat jiksatí.	Bring the coiled rope. [speaking to one]
Wé kées a <u>x</u> jeet kasatí.	Hand me the bracelet. [speaking to one]
Wé gút a <u>x</u> jeet katí.	Hand me the dime. [speaking to one]
Neilx' yéi jiné haat yéi sané/saní.	Hand in your homework. [speaking to one]
Dleit <u>k</u> áa <u>x</u> 'éiná <u>x</u> yóo duwasáakw	In English s/he/it is called
Sitgawsáan atxaayí gaawú áyá.	It's lunchtime.
Sitgawsáan atxaayí át koowaháa.	It's lunchtime.
Neildé gaawú áyá.	It's time to go home.
Át <u>k</u> oowaháa neildé yeey.aadí.	It's time for you all to go home. [speaking to several]
Gaawt kawdixít yan shuwuxeexí.	The time has come for [the class] to be over.
Át <u>k</u> oowaháa yan shuwuxeexí.	The time has come for [the class] to be over.
Kashaxít a eetéená <u>x</u> iyateeyi át.	List the things you will need. [speaking to one]
Sh <u>k</u> 'axtoolxáa.	Let's pretend to eat.
X'aháat <u>x</u> ánx' woosh t'éit yidaná <u>k</u> .	Line up at the door. [speaking to several]
Neildé at ga <u>x</u> tooxoon.	Let's get ready to go home.
Neildé at wutuwaxoon.	We are getting ready to go home.
A shukaadé natí.	Move it forward. [speaking to one]
Wé séek aax satí. / Wé séek aatx satí.	Pick up the belt. [speaking to one]
Aax kagatí wé k'wát'. /	Pick up the egg. [speaking to one]
Aatx/Aadáx kagatí wé k'wáť.	

(Teet <u>x</u> 'a.eetí) káa yan tí.	Put it on the (splash zone, place
	where the waves have splashed the
	beach). [speaking to one]
Nadáakw wanyáax' ganú!	Sit at your desk! [speaking to one]
Nadáakw wanyáax' gay <u>k</u> í!	Sit at your desks! [speaking to several]
K'idéin gay <u>k</u> í!	Sit down good/right/properly! [speaking to several]
Kindachóon ganú!	Sit up straight! [e.g. if they are laying down] [speaking to one]
Kindachóon gay <u>k</u> í!	Sit up straight! [e.g. if they are laying down] [speaking to several]
X'úx' a tóode kaychák!	Stuff it with paper! [speaking to several]
Gaydanaa <u>k,</u> yee káayagijeidí/ káayakijeidí/káakijeidí wooch daséix yayla.á!	Stand up and switch chairs! [speaking to several]
Té yahaayí aaỵ nas'éil'! / Té yahaayí aatỵ/aadáỵ nas'éil'!	Tear out rock shapes! [speaking to one]
Wé x'úx' shutú aax॒ nays'éil'! / Wé x'úx' shutú aatx॒/aadáx॒ nays'éil'!	Tear the edge off the paper! [speaking to several]
Wé x'úx' kanaylas'éil'!	Tear up the newspaper! [speaking to several]
Yáa yoox'atánk káax' yéi gaxtoosanée. /Yáa yoox'atánk káax' yéi gaxtoosanéi.	We will follow these rules.
I yaháadi yéi na.oo!	Wear your face mask! [speaking to one]
I <u>x</u> 'akaháadi yéi na.oo!	Wear your mouth mask! [speaking to one]
Yee yaháadi yéi nay.oo!	Wear your face mask! [speaking to several]
Yee <u>x</u> 'akaháadi yéi nay.oo!	Wear your mouth mask! [speaking to several]
Daa sáwé wé gwéil tóowu?	What's in the bag?
Aadóo sá nadashée eetíná <u>x</u> yatee?	Who needs help?
Aadóo sá ax eedé guxdashée?	Who wants to help me?

Yáa yagiyee wook'éi yee	You all did good work today. [lit.
yéijineiyí.	today your work was good.] [speaking
	to several]
Tlél át yisheexí <u>k</u> , ch'as yaa gagú!	Walk, don't run! [speaking to one]
Games	
Ashkoolyát gaawú áyá.	It's recess/play time.
Át <u>k</u> oowaháa gáanx' ashkoolyát.	It's time to go play outside.
Ash kagaxtoolyát gáanx'.	We are going to play outside.
<u>k</u> us.ook'	toy[s], plaything[s]
Woosh yagayisnaak!	Chase each other around! [speaking
	to several]
Sagútin ash kanayilyát!	Have fun! [speaking to several]
Sh kadushlítk.	People are sliding/sledding [for fun].
<u>K</u> 'awsigóo.	That was fun.
kookíts'aa	teeter-totter/seesaw
Ash kana <u>x</u> toolkíts'aa.	Let's play teeter-totter.
Wooch yáx॒ diteeyi áttin ash	Let's play the Matching Game.
kana <u>x</u> toolyát.	
Yáaťaa yahaayígaa <u>k</u> inayshí/	Look for a picture matching this! [for
kunayshí!	a game activity] [speaking to one]
Wooch yá <u>x</u> gé ditee?	Do they match? Are they alike?
Wooch yá <u>x</u> ditee.	They match. They are alike, the same.
	[referring to things]
Wooch yá <u>x</u> has ditee.	They are alike. [referring to people.]
Tlél wooch yá <u>x</u> udatí.	They don't match. They are not alike.
	[referring to things]
Ch'u shóogu á.	It's the same thing.
Wooch guwanáade ditee.	They are different. [referring to
	things]
Wooch guwanáade has ditee.	They are different. [referring to
	people]
Simon yéi x'ayaká "I (sháa)t shí."	Simon says, "Touch your (head.)"

CLOTHING	
Clothing items	
lagwán	bow [ribbon tied into a bow]
kées	bracelet
tu <u>k</u> daa.át	diaper[s]
shadaa.át	headscarf
Yeedát ku.aa ax aayí ax kakín	Mine is too small now. [e.g. talking
koogéi.	about a coat]
seit	necklace
saka.át	necktie
koogéinaa	sash
jáaji	snowshoes
kakéin k'oodás'/goodás'	sweater
táakw naa.ádi	winter clothes
táakw kinaak.ádi/kinaa.ádi	winter coat
táakw s'áaxu	winter hat
táakw téeli	winter shoes
kakéin s'áaxw	yarn hat
Clothing Sentences	
I kinaak.ádi/kinaa.ádi náax gidatí!	Put on your coat! [speaking to one]
I kinaak.ádi/kinaa.ádi náat <u>x</u> / náadá <u>x</u> kei idatí!	Take off your coat! [speaking to one]
I s'áaxu sháax gidatí!	Put on your hat! [speaking to one]
I s'áaxu sháatỵ/sháadáỵ kei idatí!	Take off your hat! [speaking to one]
I tsáax'i jiká <u>x</u> gidayík॒! / I tsáax'i jikáx gidayék॒!	Put on your mittens! [speaking to one]
I tsáax'i jikaatỵ/jikaadáỵ idayík! / I tsáax'u jikaatỵ/jikaadáỵ idayék!	Take off your mittens! [speaking to one]
I ľéex'wáni <u>x</u> 'oos <u>x</u> idayí <u>k</u> ! / I ľéex'wáni <u>x</u> 'oos <u>x</u> idayé <u>k</u> !	Put on your socks! [speaking to one]
X'oosdáx idayík i l'éex'wáni! / X'oosdáx idayék i l'éex'wáni!	Take off your socks! [speaking to one]
I téeli <u>x</u> 'oos <u>x</u> idayí <u>k</u> ! / I téeli <u>x</u> 'oos <u>x</u> idayé <u>k</u> !	Put on your shoes! [speaking to one]
I téeli x'oosdáx idayík! / I téeli x'oosdáx idayék!	Take off your shoes! [speaking to one]
I téeli wéix' galgú!	Wipe your feet [shoes]! [pointing to rug by the door] [speaking to one]
Tlél góot <u>k</u> áa s'áaxu át <u>x</u> yilayei <u>x</u> ík.	Don't use someone else's hat. [speaking to one]

COMMUNITY	
Wooch een yéi jigaxtudanéi.	We will work together.
Yan tután, aagáa yéi kgwatée.	Have faith and it shall be so. [speaking to one]
Ayá <u>x</u> dáanaa a <u>x</u> jeewú.	I have enough money.
Át axwdishée ch'a yóok' ixwsateení.	I hope to see you soon. [speaking to one]
Ch'as wulhoon áwé <u>x</u> at tuwatee.	I just want to go shopping! [response to what do you want to do]
Wé keijín hándít a <u>x</u> tuwáa sigóo.	I want that \$500.
Góok, yagaxtoodláak!	Let's go; we're gonna make it, we're gonna do it.
Wooch yá <u>x</u> <u>k</u> ukwdidáal.	People are equal. [lit. people are of equal weight/importance]
wooch yáa awudané	respect for each other
Kúnáx aawaxích.	S/he really exerted himself/herself.
Gunalchéesh haa éet yidasheeyí.	Thank you for helping us. [speaking to one]
Gunalchéesh haa éet yeeydasheeyí.	Thank you for helping us. [speaking to several]
Gunalchéesh a <u>x</u> een yéi jeeneiyí.	Thank you for working with me. [speaking to one]
Gunalchéesh hóhó.	Thank you very much. I am very thankful.
Gunalchéesh tlein.	Thank you very much. [lit. big thanks]
Aatlein gunalchéesh.	Thank you very much. [lit. much/ many thanks]
Ldakát wóoshtin yéi has jidané.	They are all working together.
Yánde tugaxtootáan.	We will think good thoughts. We'll keep faith. [e.g. for someone to get well]
Woosh yáx haa kwdidáal ldakát uháan.	We're all equal. We're all equally important.
Ch'a wooch yáx yee kaxwlidáal.	You are all equal to me. I value you all equally. [speaking to one]

CULTURALLY RELEVANT	
Culturally Relevant Item	s
kákw	basket
sáx'	cambium
Kusaxakwáan Gáas'i	Cannibal Post
atkach'áak'u	carver
atkach'áak'w s'aatí	master carver
deegáa	dip net
gaaw <u>x</u> íjaa	drumstick
†aan dugwal át	drumstick [or anything used to drum]
sháal	fish trap
a láx'i / a daaláx'i	its green inner bark – cambium layer
shakaséek	headband
gangóosh kak'tu.át	headband with ears
naa kootéeyayi	house front pole/clan totem pole
naa gáas'i	clan post
hít gáas'i	house post
<u>x</u> 'éen	house screen
at yahaayí	the shadow of something; picture, image, print
kéet yahaayí	killer whale image
kéet daasheeyí	killer whale song
<u>k</u> aa daakeidí	mortuary box; coffin
<u>k</u> aa kinaakgáas'i	mortuary pole
ax ya.áak	a place for me, my special place; an opportunity for me
a kaayí	pattern for it
a daakas'él'ti	its peel [e.g. áanjís daakas'él'ti "orange peel"]
kayáash	platform
Séew <u>X</u> 'éen	Rain Screen
Yéil Gáas'	Raven Post
Shanyaak'utlaa <u>x</u>	Salmon Boy's derogatory name [lit. Moldy Little Salmon Tip]
Dukťootľ	another derogatory name for Salmon Boy [lit. Blackskin]
Kaach'aatí	another derogatory name for Salmon Boy [from Ooskaa S'aatí "Master of Laziness"] [from Elizabeth Nyman]

Aak'wtaatseen	Salmon Boy's true name [lit. "[salmon] wriggling at the head of Auke Lake"]
Xáat Kwáani / Xáat Kuháani	Salmon People
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
xáat yéigi	salmon spirit
Axáas'.	S/he is scraping it. S/he is sliming it [a fish].
Aawaxás'.	S/he scraped it, slimed it [a fish].
táax'ál'	sewing needle
gaanká	smokehole
Dukťootľ Gáas'	Strongman Post
Xeitl	Thunderbird
Deikeenaak'w	name of a Kookhittaan storyteller who worked extensively with John Swanton [lit. "Little Haida"]
taakw.aaní	winter village
Culturally Relevant Sentences	
Kadli.íťch wé gúnxaa kaayuka. óoťi.	Abalone buttons are shiny.
Yagéi wé (naakahídi).	That (clan house) is big.
I gu.aa yá <u>x</u> x'wán!	Have courage! Take heart! [speaking
	to one]
Yee gu.aa yá <u>x</u> x'wán!	Have courage! Take heart! [speaking to several]
Aỵ kágu tlél kooda.át.	My basket is empty.
A <u>x</u> seigatáanayi tlél kooda.át.	My berry basket/can is empty.
A <u>x</u> kágu shaawahík.	My basket is full.
A <u>x</u> kágu sha <u>x</u> waaják.	I've filled my basket to the brim.
(Naakahídi) áyá.	This is a (clan house).
Tlákw.aant la.áa wé (Yáay Hít).	The (Whale House) is in Klukwan.
(Gaanká) áyá.	This is the (smoke hole).
Táax' áyá.	This is a tier of the house.
Yee wduwa.éex'.	You are invited.
A <u>x</u> ya.áak áyá.	This is my special place. [e.g. for
	special seating at a <u>k</u> u.éex']
Tléil <u>x</u> áach áyá; (),	This is not me putting this on you: it
yóoťaach áyá.	is (name of ancestor.) [This phrase is
	used during a <u>ku.éex'.</u> ]
Gunalchéesh haa yeey.éex'í yáa	Thank you all for inviting us here (to
(Sheet'kaadé).	Sitka). [speaking to several]

	$[T_{2}] = (1 + (1 + (1 + (1 + (1 + (1 + (1 + (1$
Ax x'éide kinayis.aax. /	[Take the time to] listen to me.
A <u>x</u> <u>x</u> 'éide <u>kunayis.aax</u> .	[Appropriate for public speaking]
	[speaking to several]
Gunalchéesh aỵ ỵ'éit yeeysa.	Thank you all for listening to me.
aaxí.	[speaking to several]
kaadéi!	For (ancestors names)!
	At a <i>ku.éex',</i> the money bowl is held
	up while clan ancestors are named.
	Naakáani needs to know how to say
	the names correctly.
Waahú! / Wée-ee-ee! / Hwée! /	[An exclamation shouted out when
Hóo!	a fire bowl, fruit bowl, etc. is finished
	and raised up into the air; there are
	regional differences with respect to
	whether this pertains to fire bowls or
	fruit bowls]
naakáani	clan in-law, male or female, directing
	the <u>ku.éex</u> ' on behalf of the host clan.
Haadéi! / Haandéi!	Bring it here. [said by recipient when
	fire dishes, fruit bowls and gifts are
	being handed out to individuals.]
x'ayeedéi!	For the mouth of! [phrase
	used when handing out food gifts]
du xwáax'utín	and all the clansmen sitting
	around him/her.
(name) éenwu yís áwé.	food to take home for (name) [the
	whole amount.]
Ch'a wa.é i <u>x</u> 'eis.	Just for you. [when the food is just
	for one person]
<u> </u> Kaa <u>x</u> 'ayeedé at kawdunáayi kei	When food is sent to a person they
duhúkch.	lift it up and give a loud shout.
(name) jeedéi!	For () [For gifting of dry
	goods]
x'óow t'éix' al'ei <u>x</u>	dancing behind the blanket [at
	<i>ku.éex</i> ', normally it is the grandchild
	of the host clan who dances behind
	the blanket]
Jididáanayi <u>k</u> áa áyá yéi	This is how a wealthy man/person
kuwanóok/kuwanéekw.	acts. [that is, this is how s/he is
	supposed to display his/her wealth]
L	

x'éidei!	For the mouth of! [when
	all the deceased relatives are named
	at the <u>k</u> u.éex', because that is who we
	are feeding.]
Du een áyá kgwanáa wé saa.	The name will die with them. [when
	someone is given a name, and that
	name is for that person alone, not to
	be given to anyone else]
(name) á!	[For giving of names at <u>ku.éex</u> ', the
	name is repeated four times. An
	opposite clan person is designated
	and paid to witness and remember
	the name and where it comes from.]
Hít shukáa yan latsák wé	Erect the totem pole in front of the
kootéeyaa.	house. [speaking to one]
Haa toowú yanéekw yee jiyís. /	We are sad for all of you. [speaking to
Haa toowú yanóok yee jiyís.	several]
A <u>x</u> latseení <u>x</u> isitee yáa yagiyee/	You are my strength today. [speaking
yakyee.	to one]
Daa sáwé (naakahídi) <u>x</u> sitee?	What is a (clan house)?
Goosú wé (Yáay Hít)?	Where is the (Whale House)?
Aadóoch sá yahéin (Yáay Hít)?	Who owns the (Whale House)?
Gaanaxteidích (Yáay Hít) has	The Gaanaxteidí own the (Whale
ayahéin.	House).

FOOD & BEVERAGES	
Food Items	
sukkádzi	asparagus [lit. beachgrass-lime/ calcium; at kádzi refers to bird poop which is primarily white like lime]
† <u>k</u> 'eikaxwéin aasx'i sáani	broccoli [lit. little trees of flowers]
†si.áax'u yeiltá <u>x</u> i tuka <u>x</u> aadí	garlic bulbs [lit. root parts of bitter onion]
xídlaa	herring rake
†si.áax'u tléi <u>k</u> w	lemon
yeiltá <u>x</u> i	onion [lit. Raven's B.O.]
eenyán	onion
<u>k</u> 'wátl	pot
†tookַ.uwaa †sháach'.uwaa	sardines [lit. something that resembles needlefish] sardines [lit. something that
	resembles fish fry]
A káa yoo kahá!	Stir it! [speaking to one]
Wooch een shaklawús'.	Mix them [liquids]!
sdoox	stove
†a tóoná <u>x</u> héen dus'i <u>k</u> s'i át	straw [lit. something people suck water through]
†a tóoná <u>x</u> héen duna át	straw [lit. thing that people drink water through]
chál xook	fermented fish smoked a while [a Tlingit delicacy]
Food Sentences	
At <u>x</u> 'éeshi xáshti sha.útl!	Boil the fish strips! [speaking to one]
Wushi.útl.	[Fish] was boiled.
Wudli.úk.	It boiled. It's boiling. [speaking of a general object]
Uwa.ée.	It's cooked.
Yánde yaa na.éen.	It's almost done cooking.
Tlél héen táat wugoodík॒ i keidlí. / Tlél héen táakt wugoodík॒ i keidlí.	Don't let your dog walk in the water. [speaking to one]
Shaklawús'.	Mix them together. [liquids] [speaking to one]
Wooch <u>x</u> oo yoo kahá.	Mix them together. [e.g. berries] [speaking to one]

J J	Return the insides to the river.
	[speaking to one]
sané.	
	S/he gave it to him/her to eat; s/he
	fed it to him/her.
	Thanksgiving Day [lit. thanks day]
Yakyeeyí	
	Thanksgiving Day [lit. day of giving
	thanks]
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Taste it! [speaking to one]
Berry Picking Verbs and Sente	ences
[This verb means to pick a quantity by hand	d to take home.]
Kuxak'éet'.	I am picking berries.
Keek'éet'.	You are picking berries. [speaking to
	one]
Kutook'éeť.	We are picking berries.
Kiyeek'éet'. / Kuyeek'éet'.	You all are picking berries. [speaking
	to several]
Has kuk'éet'.	They are picking berries.
<u>K</u> uxwaak'ít'.	I picked berries.
Keeyak'íť.	You picked berries. [speaking to one]
Koowak'íť.	She picked berries.
<u>K</u> uwtuwak'íť.	We picked berries.
Kiyeeyk'íť. / Kuyeeyk'íť.	You all picked berries. [speaking to
	several]
Has <u>k</u> oowak'íť.	They picked berries.
Kukkwak'éet'.	I will pick berries.
Kikgeek'éet'. / Kukgeek'éet'.	You will pick berries. [speaking to
	one]
Kukgwak'éet'.	She will pick berries.
	They're green [unripe]. [of berries]
	I'm cleaning berries.
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Clean the berries now! [pick the
	stems, leaves, and other debris out of
	the berries] [per Ruth Demmert and
	Florence Marks Sheakley] [speaking
	to one]

HAA AANÍ (OUR LAND)	
Dleit daak sh wudzigú <u>k</u> .	There was an avalanche. [lit. snow
	pushed itself down]
Dleit wuli <u>k</u> oo.	There was an avalanche. [lit. snow
	has flooded the area]
Daak <u>k</u> ukaawadáa. / Daak	There was an avalanche.
kaawadáa.	
Dleit shaa yaadáx wulikóosh.	There was an avalanche. [lit. snow
	has tumbled from the mountainside]
daak <u>k</u> ukadá / daak kadá	avalanche
dleit <u>k</u> aadí	avalanche
geey / geiy	bay
ée <u>k</u> / éi <u>k</u>	beach
Jil <u>k</u> áat Héeni	Chilkat River
L <u>k</u> oot Héeni	Chilkoot River
gíl'	cliff
deikée yaxႍ'áak	deep ocean [When adding
	postpositions, the stem can be either
	- <u>x</u> 'áak- or - <u>x</u> 'áa]
gaadlaani héen	deep water; deep river
Dís yan yaawawát.	It is full moon. The moon is full.
Dís yawdzi <u>k</u> een.	It is new moon.
Awdlidées.	The moon is shining.
Daxéit	Kiks.ádi summer village near Sitka
	[Nakwasina]
a góon	portage/isthmus/passage across it
aan	town, village, settlement, inhabited
	or owned land
s'eenáa hídi	lighthouse
Té tayeet anayilgeen. /	Look around under rocks.
Té tayeet anayilgein.	
Yan uwaláa.	It is low tide. / The tide has gone out.
A <u>k</u> ínt uwaláa.	It's not fully low tide.
Dleit lalá!	Melt the snow! [speaking to one]
héen kwéiyi	mid inter-tidal zone [lit. mark of the
·	water]
ľéiw	sand, gravel
x'aa	point of land
kawdiwuch'i héen	brackish water
eech	reef, submerged rock
	· ~

naadaayi héen	river [lit. flowing water]
té xóow	rock cairn
ľéiw yátsx'i	fine sand or gravel
l'éiw x'aayí	sand point, gravel point
yán	shore
yanshuká	campsite, camp [in the wilderness]
neech	beach
héen tuwán	shoreline
s'eekٍ / s'eikٍ	smoke
lingiťaaní	world
Lingít Aaní	Tlingit land
†Lingít Éil'i	Southeast Alaska waters
kutx.ayanahá / kutx.ayanaháa	star
/ kutx.anaháa / kudax.anaháa /	
<u>k</u> ut <u>x</u> 'anaháa [Teslin]	
héen daat át	things concerning water

HEALTH	
I oox na.óos'!	Brush your teeth! [lit. wash your
	teeth] [speaking to one]
Yee oox nay.óos'!	Brush your teeth! [speaking to
	several]
K'idéin ágé yeey.óos' yee ooxú?	Did you brush your teeth well?
	[speaking to several]
I náagu gé keeyanóot'?	Did you take your medicine?
	[speaking to one]
K'idéin gé yeetaa?	Did you sleep well? [speaking to one]
K'idéin <u>x</u> waataa.	I slept well.
Tlél k'idéin <u>x</u> wataa.	I didn't sleep well.
K'idéin héen idaná!	Drink enough water! [speaking to one]
K'idéin héen yidaná!	Drink enough water! [speaking to
	several]
Latseen yís k'idéin at nayxéix!	Always eat healthy [good] food to stay
	strong! [speaking to several]
K'idéin natá!	Get a good night's sleep! [speaking to one]
I gu.aa yá <u>x</u> x'wán!	Have courage! [speaking to one]
Yee gu.aa yá <u>x</u> x'wán!	Have courage! [speaking to several]
X'oon sá yatee i oo <u>x</u> ?	How many teeth do you have?
	[speaking to one]
Kaa oox yéi daanéiyi xánde kkwagóot.	I am going to go to the dentist.
Tlél a <u>x</u> tuwáa ushgú <u>k</u> aa oo <u>x</u> yéi daanéiyi <u>x</u> ánde <u>x</u> wagoodí.	I don't like going to the dentist.
(Kas'íx'waa) ax jeet aawatée wé kaa oox yéi daanéiyi.	I got (a sticker) from the dentist.
Gánde <u>x</u> at tuwatee.	I have to go to the bathroom.
Góok, nagú!	Go ahead, go! [speaking to one]
A <u>x</u> toowú yak'éi.	I'm happy. / I'm feeling good/happy.
Tlél a <u>x</u> toowú ushk'é. /	I'm not happy. /
Tlél a <u>x</u> tooshk'é. /	I'm not feeling good/happy. /
Tlél <u>x</u> at tooshk'é.	I feel bad.
A <u>x</u> toowú litseen.	I'm feeling brave/mentally strong.
Tlél a <u>x</u> toowú ulcheen.	I'm not feeling brave/mentally strong.
A <u>x</u> toowú tlél unéekw/unóok.	I'm not [feeling] sad.
Tlél tla <u>x</u> xat tooshk'é.	I'm sort of in a bad mood. / I'm in a bad state [mentally].

Kei xat nanéekw/nanóok	I guess I'm getting sick.
shákdéiyá.	
K'idéin sh tux॒dinook yáa yagiyee/ yakyee.	I am feeling better today.
Gán, aỵ ooỵ!	Look, my tooth!
Aỵ () yanéekw/yanóok.	My () hurts.
A <u>x</u> oo <u>x</u> yanéekw/yanóok.	My tooth hurts/my teeth hurt.
A <u>x</u> laká de uwaxúk.	My mouth is already dry.
<u>X</u> at lakaawaxúk.	My mouth is dry.
I káak'tin gé wuduwakaa	Has your temperature been taken on
i kasáyjayi?	your forehead? [speaking to one]
Haa-áy! I ooxú aax daak uwaxíx!	Oh, no! Your tooth fell out! [speaking to one]
Neilx' ganú l ayáx sh teedanoogú. /	Stay home if you're not feeling well.
Neilí ganú l ayá <u>x</u> sh teedanoogú.	[speaking to one]
kaa oox xíť ayi	toothbrush [lit. tooth broom]
†kaa ooxú kookénayi	tooth fairy
Wáa sás wootee i kasáyjayi?	What was your temperature?
	[speaking to one]
†K॒aa jintáak náagu gé aan jiydi. óos'?	Did you use hand sanitizer? [lit. Did you wash your hands with the palm medicine?] [speaking to one]
Wéidu wuditl'ak'i náakw jigwéinaa.	There are the sanitary wipes. [lit. There are the wet medicine hand- wipes]
Yanida.óos'! / I yá na.óos'!	Wash your face! [speaking to one]
Yanayda.óos'! / Yee yá nay.óos'!	Wash your face! [speaking to several]
Jinida.óos'! / I jín na.óos'!	Wash your hands! [speaking to one]
Jinayda.óos'! / Yee jín nay.óos'!	Wash your hands! [speaking to several]
†I yaháadi yéi na.oo!	Wear your face mask! [speaking to one]
†I <u>x</u> 'akaháadi yéi na.oo!	Wear your mouth mask! [speaking to several]
†I <u>x</u> 'aséigu kaháadi yéi na.oo!	Wear your breath mask! [speaking to one]
Goo sáwé yanéekw?	Where does it hurt?
Goosú i yaháadi?	Where is your face mask? [speaking to one]
Goosú i náagu?	Where is your medicine? [speaking to one]

НОМЕ	
Home Items	
ťooch'ineit	jug, bottle [shortened from <i>t'ooch' héen yee.át</i> , "black water container"]
ťukanéiyi ťooch'ineidí	baby bottle
ťukanéiyi íťji	baby bottle
daagwéinaa	bath towel
†aan shadulgéikw át	bath towel [lit. what one rubs one's head/hair with]
ín x'eesháa	bottle, jar, jug
xíťaa	broom
x'eesháa	bucket, pail
hít ka <u>x</u> yee	ceiling
†(ax) galtú yoox'atángi	(my) cell phone [lit. the word in (my) pocket]
káaxwei yeegúx'ayi	coffee cup
káaxwei yee <u>k</u> 'wádli	coffee pot
†a káa yei a <u>k</u> eech át	couch [lit. what people sit on]
áa at du <u>x</u> a yé	dining room
s'íx'	bowl, dish[es]
at <u>x</u> á jishagóon	eating and cooking utensils [fork,
	spoon, etc.]
ťáa ká	floor
ách.atdus <u>x</u> a.át	fork
kas'úgaa yeit / kas'ígwaa yeit	frying pan
hít	house
áa at dus.ee yé	kitchen
lítaa	knife
†óos'i áa yéi daadune yé	laundry room [lit. where laundry is done]
†áa yei ak॒eech yé	living room [lit. where people sit]
eetká	room [originally a partitioned-off space in the clan house for private or nuclear family use]
a <u>x</u> eetiká / a <u>x</u> eediká	my bedroom
†at <u>x</u> á áa kduchak yé	pantry [lit. where food is stored]
<u>k</u> 'ateil	pitcher/jug
hitká	roof

ťáa kayáash	sleeping platform [up off the floor.
L ad Kayaasii	This phrase occurs in the Salmon
	Boy story, according to Ruth
	Demmert.]
gaanká	smokehole
†aan yóo áa yaỵ at duteeỵ át	spatula [lit. what people turn things
	over with]
shál	spoon
nadáakw kagáaji	tablecloth
a tóoná <u>x</u> yoo <u>x</u> 'aduwatangi át	telephone [lit. thing one talks
	through]
sdoox	stove
ťaawá <u>k</u> x'eesháa	tea kettle
lugwéinaa	tissue/handkerchief [for nose]
†a káa dushuch át	tub [lit. what you take a bath in]
a jishagóon	tool[s] for it
du jixan.ádi	his tools, implements, work
	materials
Yee jixan.ádi aax yéi naysaní! /	Pick up your tools/implements/
Yee jix॒an.ádi aax॒ yéi naysané!	materials. [speaking to several]
hít shantú	attic
dikeenaa / keenaa	upstairs; the lower region/sector
diyeenaa / yeenaa	downstairs; the upper region/sector
héen yee.íťji / héen daaka.íťji	water bottle
héen x'eesháyi	water bucket
Home Sentences	
Wudli.úk wé héen.	The water is boiling.
Wé cháatl kukౖasha.óotl.	I will boil halibut.
K'idéin nasní! / K'idéin nasné!	Clean up! [lit. Make it nice!]
	[speaking to one]
K'idéin naysaní! / K'idéin	Clean up! [speaking to several]
naysané!	
Naxaash!	Cut it! [speaking to one]
<u>X</u> axáash.	I'm cutting it. [action with no
	reference to motion]
Yaa n <u>x</u> axásh.	I am going along cutting it. [motion
	in progress, action viewed as moving along]
(Aas ch'íỵ'i) du tuwáa sigóo.	He wants (tree shade).
(2 mo chi 1 <u>x</u> 1) uu tuwaa sigoo.	ne wanto (nee shade).

(Nadashée) du tuwáa sigóo.	He wants (help).
Tlél ayáx dáanaa ax jee.	I don't have enough money.
A <u>x</u> jeex' yagéi wé dáanaa. /	Now I have lots of money!
	Now I have lots of money:
A <u>x</u> jee yagéi wé dáanaa.	
Eesháank'!	Poor little thing!
At gaxas.ée.	I am cooking [for myself, or for
	immediate consumption].
At xasa.ée.	I am cooking.
xasa.ée.	I am cooking
Yá at gas.eetín a <u>x</u> éet idashí.	Help me cook. [speaking to one]
Wé saak kukalas'óok. /	I will fry the eulachon.
Wé saak ku <u>k</u> alas'éekw.	
Wé saak gak <u>k</u> wals'óok. /	I will fry the eulachon [for myself, or
Wé saak gak <u>k</u> wals'éekw.	for immediate consumption].
A <u>x</u> 'éi <u>x</u> gatí!	Put it [a record or CD] on! [speaking
	to one]
A <u>x</u> 'éi <u>x</u> aawatee.	S/he put it [a record or CD] on.
Wé tsaa eexí/eixí gaxdudáakw.	The seal oil will be rendered.
Wé saak eexí/eixí gaxtoodáakw.	We will render hooligan oil.
A káa yoo kahá! / A káa yóo kahá!	Stir it!
A káa yoo k <u>x</u> aahéik wé	I am stirring the
·	
A káa gé yoo keeyahéik?	Are you stirring it? [speaking to one]
A káa yoo akayahéik yá	S/he is stirring this
··	
T'áa ká <u>x</u> waaxéet'.	I swept the floor.
Wé atxá áa yéi daadune yé	Put it on the counter. [speaking to
káa yéi na.oo. / Wé atxá áa yéi daadune yé káx' yéi na.oo.	one
K'idéin kachák!	Put everything away! [lit. Pack
	it/them away carefully/nicely!]
	[speaking to one]
K'idéin kaychák!	Put everything away! [speaking to
	several]
Sheenú! / Sheedanú!	Get up! [out of bed] [speaking to
	one]
Sheen déi! / Sheedan déi!	Get up now! [out of bed] [speaking
	to one]
Shayda <u>k</u> í!	Get up! [out of bed] [speaking to
	several]

Shayda <u>k</u> í déi!	Get up now! [out of bed] [speaking to several]
Wé s'íx' kana.óos'! / Wé s'íx' xoona.óos'!	Wash the dishes! [speaking to one]
Wé s'íx' kanay.óos'! /	Wash the dishes! [speaking to one]
Wé s'íx' <u>x</u> oonay.óos'!	
Yá s'íx' ka <u>x</u> a.ús'kw. /	I am washing the dishes.
Yá s'íx' <u>x</u> oo <u>x</u> a.ús'kw.	
Wé nadáakw galgú.	Wipe the table! [speaking to one]
Yá nadáakw <u>x</u> alagéikw.	I am wiping the table.
Yá nadáakw <u>x</u> a.ús'kw.	I am washing the table.

INTERJECTIONS	
Ha.é!	Oh my! Goodness gracious!
	[Exclamation of surprise. This
	indicates that something is out of
	the ordinary. It can be used referring
	to someone who is putting on
	airs in order to impress others, or,
	contrariwise, it can be used as a
	complement.]
Gushé!	I don't know! [Can be used as an
	expression of mild surprise.]
Kwshé?	Is that okay? Okay?
Gwáa!	Wow! Check that out! Look at that!
	[Expression of strong surprise.]
Éh!	Wow! Check it out! [less emphatic
	than <i>Gwáa</i> ! This is <i>ha.é</i> without the
	<i>ha-</i> ; compare the pairs <i>hadláa</i> and
	dláa, hachgwá' and chgwá'.]
Ch'a keetáaná <u>x</u> !	Cool it! Calm down! Quiet down!
Ayáaná <u>x</u> isaligaaw!	You are too loud! [speaking to one]
†Dikéená <u>x</u> keijín!	High five!
Yéi kwshé?	Like this? [checking with someone
	on something]
Lagaawdéin!	Loudly! Louder!
Óosk'!	Cute! Tiny!
Ilí! / Ihí!	Don't! Stop it!
Hadláa! / Dláa!	Good grief! Goodness gracious! Too
	much!
Dlóow!	Good grief! Shame on you! [same as
	the above only more exasperated]
Yisikóo óosh!	If you only knew! [speaking to one]
Gwál yéi. / Gwál yé.	Maybe. I'm not sure. [expression of
	uncertainty
Haa yátk'u ée!	Our poor baby!
Aganáa!	Woe! Oh no! Yikes! [expression of
	anguish]
A <u>x</u> adée!	My precious stuff! [used when one
-	looses something precious]
Tlúm'! / Tlám'! / Tláp!	Oops! [used when you or someone
,,,,,	else makes a mistake]
Hú!	Ouch!
114.	Ouch.

Huhuhuhu!	[Expression of intense pain.]
A <u>x</u> t'ukanéiyi ée!	Oh, my baby!
Eesháan!	Poor thing!
Eesháank'!	Poor little thing!
Haa-áy!	Poor thing! [said if someone is in pain, uncomfortable or unhappy, similar to <i>eesháan</i> . Can also be just an expression of endearment. Often used to hush babies.]
Dóo!	Oh, you! / See how you are! / Look what you did! [Said to someone doing something wrong.]
Húsh!	Sh! Shush! Hush!
Sh eelk'átl'!	Shut up! Be quiet! [speaking to one]
Déi áwé!	That's enough now! Stop it!
Hachgwá'! / Chgwá'!	That's what you get! That's karma for you!
Hóoch'!	That's all! No more!
Lí s'é! / Ilí s'é! / Ihí s'é!	Wait a moment! [lit. Don't [do anything] for a while!]
Tlél kawdakei.	How cool. Neat. Awesome. [indicates admiration]
Tlél ikawdakei.	You're all right. You're cool.
Atsganée!	Scary! Yikes! [indicates fear]
Ée!	Yuck! Eeeew!
Ée áwé!	That's just awful/terrible! What a mess/disgrace!
Koosh kadáan-á!	What a fine mess! [lit. It's a fine festering abcess!]
Éitsk'!	Yum!

LOCATION	
du <u>x</u> 'ayá <u>x</u>	according to his/her order or
	instruction
Du <u>x</u> 'ayá <u>x</u> yéi nasní/nasné!	Do it according to his/her [verbal]
	instructions! [speaking to one]
du jiyá <u>x</u>	according to his/her example or model
	[they are using their hands to show
	how to do it]
Du jiyá <u>x</u> yéi nasní/nasné!	Do it according to his/her example!
	[speaking to one]
a ít	following it, [following] after/behind it
a ít <u>x</u> tsá	right after that
Kei at kuk̠ashée, a ítxႍ tsá akk̠wal'eix॒.	I will sing, and after that I will dance.
a ítná <u>x</u>	after that, after it, afterwards
Sgóonde k <u>k</u> wagóot, a ítná <u>x</u> aan	I'm going to go to school; afterwards I
<u>x</u> 'ayeedé k <u>k</u> wagóot.	am going downtown.
ch'a goo sá	anywhere, anyplace
Ch'a goox' sá yan tí!	Put it anyplace! [referring to a general
	object] [speaking to one]
Át <u>x</u> waagút.	I came/arrived there.
Át <u>x</u> waagoot.	I walked around. I walked about.
Neil <u>x</u> waagút nisdaat.	I arrived at home last night.
Neilt <u>x</u> waagoot.	I am walking about the house. I am
	wandering around at home.
Ch'a k'ikát neil iyagút.	You finally came home. / At least you
	came home. [speaking to one]
a k'iyee	the area under the rear end of it
hít k'iyee	the rear of the house, the back part/ room of the house
Gwál hít k'iyeedé wugoot.	Maybe he went in the back room.
a k'í	the base of it, the foot of it [a standing object]
du k'í	his/her rump, hip
I k'éet shí.	Touch your hip. [speaking to one]
a shukát	before it, ahead of it
aan galakú shukát	before the flood
a tayee	beneath it, underneath it
Wé keitl nadáakw tayeet áa.	The dog is sitting underneath the table.
a yinaa / a niyaa	[in] the direction of it; alongside it

object made of one piece of wood] [speaking to one]a táakthe bottom of it [the inside bottom of a box or other vessel] [When adding postpositions, the stem can be either táak- or táa]Wé k'ateil táat eelgín/eelgén! / Wé k'ateil táakt eelgín/eelgén!Look in the bottom of the pitcher. [speaking to one]Du gúx'ayí táat kutées'. / Du gúx'ayí táakt kutées'.She is examining the interior bottom of her cup. [looking to see what is in the cup.]héen táakthe bottom of a body of water; in the waterHéen táax yaa nagút wé xóots.The brown bear is walking in the water.du tuwáadáxbecause of him/her; due to his/her effort or doingYéil tuwáadáx héenBecause of Raven we got water.	A yinaax' yan tán! / A niyaax'	Put it beside it! [speaking of a box or
[speaking to one]a táakthe bottom of it [the inside bottom of a box or other vessel] [When adding postpositions, the stem can be either táak- or táa]Wé k'ateil táat eelgín/eelgén! / Wé k'ateil táakt eelgín/eelgén!Look in the bottom of the pitcher. [speaking to one]Du gúx'ayí táat kutées'. / Du gúx'ayí táakt kutées'.She is examining the interior bottom of her cup. [looking to see what is in the cup.]héen táakthe bottom of a body of water; in the waterHéen táax yaa nagút wé xóots.The brown bear is walking in the water.du tuwáadáxbecause of him/her; due to his/her effort or doingYéil tuwáadáx héenBecause of Raven we got water.	yan tán!	other vessel, a drum, a paddle, or other
a táakthe bottom of it [the inside bottom of a box or other vessel] [When adding postpositions, the stem can be either táak- or táa]Wé k'ateil táat eelgín/eelgén! / Wé k'ateil táakt eelgín/eelgén!Look in the bottom of the pitcher. [speaking to one]Du gúx'ayí táat kutées'. / Du gúx'ayí táakt kutées'.She is examining the interior bottom of her cup. [looking to see what is in the cup.]héen táakthe bottom of a body of water; in the waterHéen táakThe brown bear is walking in the water.du tuwáadáxbecause of him/her; due to his/her effort or doingYéil tuwáadáx héenBecause of Raven we got water.		· · ·
a box or other vessel] [When adding postpositions, the stem can be either táak- or táa]Wé k'ateil táat eelgín/eelgén! / Wé k'ateil táakt eelgín/eelgén!Look in the bottom of the pitcher. [speaking to one]Du gúx'ayí táat kutées'. / Du gúx'ayí táakt kutées'.She is examining the interior bottom of her cup. [looking to see what is in the cup.]héen táakthe bottom of a body of water; in the waterHéen táax yaa nagút wé xóots.The brown bear is walking in the water.du tuwáadáxbecause of him/her; due to his/her effort or doingYéil tuwáadáx héenBecause of Raven we got water.	a táak	
táak- or táa]Wé k'ateil táat eelgín/eelgén! /Look in the bottom of the pitcher.Wé k'ateil táakt eelgín/eelgén![speaking to one]Du gúx'ayí táat kutées'. /She is examining the interior bottomDu gúx'ayí táat kutées'. /She is examining the interior bottomDu gúx'ayí táakt kutées'.of her cup. [looking to see what is in the cup.]héen táakthe bottom of a body of water; in the waterHéen táax yaa nagút wé xóots.The brown bear is walking in the water.du tuwáadáxbecause of him/her; due to his/her effort or doingYéil tuwáadáx héenBecause of Raven we got water.	u tuur	-
Wé k'ateil táat eelgín/eelgén! / Wé k'ateil táakt eelgín/eelgén!Look in the bottom of the pitcher. [speaking to one]Du gúx'ayí táat kutées'. / Du gúx'ayí táakt kutées'.She is examining the interior bottom of her cup. [looking to see what is in the cup.]héen táakthe bottom of a body of water; in the waterHéen táax yaa nagút wé xóots.The brown bear is walking in the water.du tuwáadáxbecause of him/her; due to his/her effort or doingYéil tuwáadáx héenBecause of Raven we got water.		postpositions, the stem can be either
Wé k'ateil táakt eelgín/eelgén![speaking to one]Du gúx'ayí táat kutées'.She is examining the interior bottom of her cup. [looking to see what is in the cup.]héen táakthe bottom of a body of water; in the waterHéen táax yaa nagút wé xóots.The brown bear is walking in the water.du tuwáadáxbecause of him/her; due to his/her effort or doingYéil tuwáadáx héenBecause of Raven we got water.		táak- or táa]
We gaten taakt eeign/eeigen.ProcessingDu gúx'ayí táat kutées'.She is examining the interior bottom of her cup. [looking to see what is in the cup.]héen táakthe bottom of a body of water; in the waterHéen táax yaa nagút wé xóots.The brown bear is walking in the water.du tuwáadáxbecause of him/her; due to his/her effort or doingYéil tuwáadáx héenBecause of Raven we got water.	Wé <u>k</u> 'ateil táat eelgín/eelgén! /	-
Du gúx'ayí táakt kutées'.of her cup. [looking to see what is in the cup.]héen táakthe bottom of a body of water; in the waterHéen táax yaa nagút wé xóots.The brown bear is walking in the water.du tuwáadáxbecause of him/her; due to his/her effort or doingYéil tuwáadáx héenBecause of Raven we got water.	Wé <u>k</u> 'ateil táakt eelgín/eelgén!	[speaking to one]
Du gux ayr taakt kutters :the cup.]héen táakthe bottom of a body of water; in the waterHéen táax yaa nagút wé xóots.The brown bear is walking in the water.du tuwáadáxbecause of him/her; due to his/her effort or doingYéil tuwáadáx héenBecause of Raven we got water.	Du gúx'ayí táat <u>k</u> utées'. /	5
waterHéen táax yaa nagút wé xóots.The brown bear is walking in the water.du tuwáadáxbecause of him/her; due to his/her effort or doingYéil tuwáadáx héenBecause of Raven we got water.	Du gúx'ayí táakt <u>k</u> utées'.	
Héen táax yaa nagút wé xóots.The brown bear is walking in the water.du tuwáadáxbecause of him/her; due to his/her effort or doingYéil tuwáadáx héenBecause of Raven we got water.	héen táak	the bottom of a body of water; in the
water.du tuwáadáxbecause of him/her; due to his/her effort or doingYéil tuwáadáx héenBecause of Raven we got water.		
du tuwáadáxbecause of him/her; due to his/her effort or doingYéil tuwáadáx héenBecause of Raven we got water.	Héen táa <u>x</u> yaa nagút wé xóots.	Ŭ
effort or doingYéil tuwáadáx héenBecause of Raven we got water.		
Yéil tuwáadáx héenBecause of Raven we got water.	au tuwaada <u>x</u>	
- 0	 Véil tuwáadáx héen	
ן אמאנעאמעוממא.	yawtuwadlaa <u>k</u> .	because of naven we got water.
yaakw shaká the bow of a boat, forward		the bow of a boat, forward
Yaakw shakát áa.He is sitting on the bow of the boat.	Yaakw shakát áa.	He is sitting on the bow of the boat.
a shú the end of it	a shú	the end of it
Deishú   Haines [lit. the end of the trail]	Deishú	Haines [lit. the end of the trail]
A shóodáx naxaash! Cut it from the end! [speaking to one	A shóodá <u>x</u> naxaash!	Cut it from the end! [speaking to one]
Yáadáx naxaash!Cut it from here! [speaking to one]	Yáadá <u>x</u> naxaash!	Cut it from here! [speaking to one]
A shóot xwaaxásh. I cut it to the end.	A shóot <u>x</u> waaxásh.	I cut it to the end.
du dayéen facing him/her	du dayéen	facing him/her
Du dayéen xa.áa ax xúx. I am facing my husband.	Du dayéen <u>x</u> a.áa a <u>x</u> <u>x</u> ú <u>x</u> .	I am facing my husband.
tliyaa the far side; farther away	tliyaa	the far side; farther away
Tliyaawú á.It's on the far side. It's farther away.	Tliyaawú á.	It's on the far side. It's farther away.
gaaw ítx' late, after the time	gaaw ítx'	late, after the time
dziyáageen[x'] / dziyáagin[x'] some time later on, after a while [in	dziyáageen[x'] / dziyáagin[x']	-
the future]		1
Dziyáageen[x'] tsá. Do it later.		
kut lost/astray [This is a preverb.]	-	
Kut kei nagút. / Kut kéi nagút.He/she is getting lost. / S/he is going astray. [either literally or figuratively speaking]	Kut kei nagút. / Kut kéi nagút.	0 0 0
a tuwán right next to it		speaking]

Ax tuwánx' yan sa.ín! /	Put it nearby, right next to me! [a
	container with contents] [speaking to
A <u>x</u> tuwáni yan sa.ín!	one]
Wé cháayu i tuwánx' yánde	I'm going to put the coffee nearby you.
kkwasa.éen. /	[speaking to one]
Wé cháayu i tuwáni yánde	
kkwasa.éen.	
a náak	over it, covering it [especially the
	torso] [When adding postpositions,
	the stem can be either <i>náak</i> - or <i>náa</i> ]
a kináak	above it, over it [When adding
	postpositions, the stem can be either
	- <i>náak</i> - or - <i>náa</i> ]
A kináa yan tán! / A kináax' yan	Put the cover on it. [speaking to one]
tán!	
a ká	on it
A káa yan tán! / A káx' yan tán!	Put it on it. [speaking to one]
jéigít	jacket
kinaak.át / kinaa.át	coat, overcoat
Náa <u>x</u> gidatí i kinaak.ádi/kinaa. ádi!	Put on your coat. [speaking to one]
du tuwáx'	to his/her way of thinking, as it strikes
	him/her, in his/her mind's eye [If it's
	right before the verb we can also say
	du tuwáa.]
A <u>x</u> tuwáa sigóo.	I want it. I like it. [lit. It is pleasant to my way of thinking.]
a shanáak	Ŭ.
a suallaan	
	over the head of it, over the very top of it [When adding postpositions, the
	of it [When adding postpositions, the
Dleit áx' ayakaawadán wé shaa	
Dleit áx' ayakaawadán wé shaa shanáak.	of it [When adding postpositions, the stem can be either <i>-náak-</i> or <i>-náa-</i> .]
	of it [When adding postpositions, the stem can be either - <i>náak</i> - or - <i>náa</i> ] It has snowed on the very top of the
shanáak.	of it [When adding postpositions, the stem can be either <i>-náak-</i> or <i>-náa-</i> .] It has snowed on the very top of the mountain.
shanáak. a shakée	of it [When adding postpositions, the stem can be either <i>-náak-</i> or <i>-náa-</i> .] It has snowed on the very top of the mountain. top of a mounded object
shanáak. a shakée shaa shakée	of it [When adding postpositions, the stem can be either - <i>náak</i> - or - <i>náa</i> ] It has snowed on the very top of the mountain. top of a mounded object top of a mountain, mountaintop
shanáak. a shakée shaa shakée Wé shaa shakée dleit áwu.	of it [When adding postpositions, the stem can be either - <i>náak</i> - or - <i>náa</i> ] It has snowed on the very top of the mountain. top of a mounded object top of a mountain, mountaintop There is snow on top of the mountain.
shanáak. a shakée shaa shakée Wé shaa shakée dleit áwu.	of it [When adding postpositions, the stem can be either - <i>náak</i> - or - <i>náa</i> ] It has snowed on the very top of the mountain. top of a mounded object top of a mountain, mountaintop There is snow on top of the mountain. Go up on top of the boat! [speaking to
shanáak. a shakée shaa shakée Wé shaa shakée dleit áwu. Wé yaakw shakéede kei gú!	of it [When adding postpositions, the stem can be either - <i>náak</i> - or - <i>náa</i> ] It has snowed on the very top of the mountain. top of a mounded object top of a mountain, mountaintop There is snow on top of the mountain. Go up on top of the boat! [speaking to one]
shanáak. a shakée shaa shakée Wé shaa shakée dleit áwu. Wé yaakw shakéede kei gú! héen sháak	of it [When adding postpositions, the stem can be either - <i>náak</i> - or - <i>náa</i> ] It has snowed on the very top of the mountain. top of a mounded object top of a mountain, mountaintop There is snow on top of the mountain. Go up on top of the boat! [speaking to one] head of a river

X'eesháa kaadé yéi nasní/nasné	Put the soil in the planter! [speaking
wé lá <u>x</u> 'kw!	to one]
ganaltáak	in the fire [When adding
	postpositions, the stem can be either
	<i>-táak-</i> or <i>-táa-</i> .]
Ganaltáade nataan wé gán! /	Put the piece of wood in the fire!
Ganaltáakde nataan wé gán!	[speaking to one]
a taká	the surface of its bottom
A taká tlél <u>x</u> wateen.	I can't see the bottom.
a xées'i	the prow of a boat [the curved part]
du yá	his/her face
a yá	the face of it, the side of it [a more-or-
	less vertical object]
I yáa yéi na.oo! / I yáx' yéi na.oo!	Put it on your face! [speaking to one]
a yadaa	around the face/side of it
Wé shaawát wé shaa yadaa <u>x</u>	She'll be coming around the mountain.
yakgwagóot.	[lit. The woman will walk around the
_	mountainside.]
ayáaná <u>x</u>	too much, excessively
a yáaná <u>x</u>	past it, beyond it
A yáaná <u>x</u> yakgeegóot.	You should go past it. [speaking to
	one]
at.sóo <u>x</u> k'	[a little] early / ahead of time
gaaw yá <u>x</u>	on time
Gaawt kawdixít.	It's time. / The time has come.
Át <u>k</u> oowaháa.	It's time. / The time has come.
dei yík	in or on a road or path [When adding
	postpositions, the stem can be either
	<i>yík-</i> or <i>yí-</i> .]
Wé xóots dei yí <u>x</u> yaa nagút. /	The bear is walking on the road/trail.
Wé xóots dei yík <u>x</u> yaa nagút.	
Wé keitl dei yít áa. / Wé keitl dei	The dog is sitting in the road.
yíkt áa.	
héen yík	in the river, in the river valley
Wé héen yígu wé keitl.	The dog is in the river. / The dog is in
	the river valley.
a rinadá / a nivadá	toward it, in its direction
a yinaadé / a niyaadé	toward it, in its uncetion
du Goojí yinaadé	toward his Wolf [from a Raven song]
PLANTS	
--	--
Plant Items	
x'áax' aasí	apple tree
a tuka <u>x</u> aadí	its bulb/rhizome
†kóox yá <u>x</u> at x'aakeidí	bulblets [rice-like kernels]
dú <u>k</u> looní	cottonwood bark
dú <u>k</u> kayaaní	cottonwood leaf
ľél	black spruce
k'wálxi kayaaní	fern frond
k'wálxi xaadí	fern roots
s'ú	fibrous roots [thin roots]
sook	beach grass [with wide blades]
sook	peat moss
a gágu	its spine [of a tree], its heartwood
	[dense inner part of a tree]
kayaaní téeť i	leaf veins
tľaakٍ'wách'	rhubarb
s'aach	shield fern
<u>x</u> 'unéil' wás'i / <u>x</u> 'unyéil' wás'i	wild rose bush
a shaadí	its shoots
a looní	its outer bark
daalik'ats'i at looní	thorny outer bark
Plant Sentences	
Ka.éi <u>x</u> .	It's growing. / It grows. [of plant]
Kóox <u>k</u> 'eikaxwéini s'agwáat	A chocolate lily has a flower that is
kayaa yá <u>x</u> yatee.	kind of like brown in color.
Kóox áwé a tuka <u>x</u> aadí áwu.	A chocolate lily has a bulb.
(A ťáni) yahaayí kayshaxít!	Draw (branches)! [speaking to several]
Kínde gaylasháat wé (yán) yahaayí!	Hold up [raise] the picture of (hemlock)! [speaking to several]
Dikéex' gaylasháat wé (yán)	Hold up the picture of (hemlock)!
yahaayí!	[speaking to several]
Yan tí!	Put it down! [speaking to one]
Yan yití!	Put it down! [speaking to several]
At looní jee <u>x</u> dinook.	I feel bark.
(Keishísh looní) jee <u>x</u> dinook.	I feel (alder bark).
A saayí a jeet <u>x</u> waatée wé aas.	I gave the tree a name.
A daakak'áts'i kúnáx lik'áts'.	Its thorns are very sharp.

Xáay daat át sh tóo tooltóow. /	We are learning about yellow cedar.
Xáay daat át sh tóo tooltéew.	
(Kayaaní ooxú)t eelgín/eelgén.	Look at the (leaf bud).
(Yeiltáxi) yáx jee xdinook.	My bulb feels like an (onion).
A <u>x</u> tuka <u>x</u> aadí (yeiltáxi) oowayáa.	My bulb looks like an (onion).
A <u>x</u> tuka <u>x</u> aadí (yeiltáxi) yáx dzinéex'.	My bulb smells like an (onion).
<u>K</u> 'wátl káa yéi na.oo wé (l'éiw).	Put (gravel) in the pot. [speaking to one]
Wé aas káa yéi nay.oo! /	Put it on the tree. [speaking to
Wé aas káx' yéi nay.oo!	several]
Wé gítgaa wé shéiyi káa yéi nay. oo!	Put the needles on the spruce tree! [speaking to several]
Wóoshdá <u>x</u> nawáal' wé at x'aakeidí!	Break the seed apart/in half! [speaking to one]
Wóoshdá <u>x</u> kanayla <u>x</u> óoť wé gán!	Split the firewood apart/in half! [speaking to several]
Litseen wé ( <u>x</u> áay daalooní).	The (yellow cedar bark) is strong/ tough.
(Aas) kei kana.éin.	The (tree) is growing.
A <u>x</u> jee yan kaawat'áa wé tléi <u>k</u> w.	The berry feels fully ripe to me.
Aỵ jeex' yan kaawat'áa wé tléikw.	
Aỵ ỵ'éi linúkts wé (tléik̠w). /	The (berry) tastes sweet to me.
Aỵ ỵ'éix' linúkts wé (tléiỵw).	
Aỵ ỵ'éi si.áax'w wé (tléik̠w).	The (berry) tastes sour to me.
Kayaaní kei kana.éin.	The plants are growing.
Ka.éi <u>x</u> át (tléigu) áwé.	This is the plant's (berry).
Keishísh kā dúk daa akagaxtoolgéen/akagaxtoolgéin.	We will inspect alder and cottonwood trees.

SELF & FAMILY	
Body Parts	
a <u>x</u> éenyee/éenee	my armpit
a <u>x</u> téey	my chin
a <u>x</u> ťeey	my elbow
a <u>x</u> ťiyshú	[the tip of] my elbow
a <u>x</u> s'ei/s'ee/s'eey	my eyebrow
a <u>x</u> lidí <u>x</u> '/ludí <u>x</u> '	my neck
a <u>x</u> lutú	my nostril
a <u>x</u> yoowú	my stomach
a <u>x</u> wa <u>k</u> héeni	my tears
Relatives	
káa	human, man
aỵ ťaak̪x'í	my clan brothers and sisters
a <u>x</u> een.aax'w [hás]	my family members
shaawát aa a <u>x</u> léelk'w/áali	my grandmother
káa aa ax léelk'w/áali	my grandfather [The form <i>áali,</i> "grandparent," is found in the book <i>Haa Yéi Jinéiyi</i> [written by Esther Shea and Vesta Dominic. This form is found in Transitional and Southern Tlingit.]
aỵ xúỵ	my husband
a <u>x</u> <u>x</u> án.aa	my spouse, my wife or husband
a <u>x</u> káawu	my husband's clan brother; my man, my boyfriend
a <u>x</u> aat	my paternal aunt
a <u>x</u> sáni	my paternal uncle
a <u>x</u> tláak'w	my maternal aunt
a <u>x</u> káak	my maternal uncle
a <u>x</u> shát	my wife
a <u>x</u> shaawádi	my woman, lady, wife, girlfriend [a more respectful way to refer to one's wife than <i>ax shát</i> , according to Louis Shotridge]
du káani	her sister-in-law [sister of a woman's husband]
du káani	his brother-in-law [brother of a man's wife]
du chaan	his/her mother-in-law

du wóo	his/her father-in-law
du kéilk'	his sororal nephew or niece, his sister's child
du káalk'w	her fraternal nephew or niece, her brother's child
du sée	his/her daughter; her sororal niece, her sister's daughter; his fraternal niece, his brother's daughter
du yéet	his/her son; her sororal nephew, her sister's son; his fraternal nephew, his brother's son
wooch een naayátx'i	children of the same clan [father's clan]
Self & Family Items and Sent	tences
Yéi áwé a daa yoo tu <u>x</u> aatánk.	This is how I am thinking about it.
Daa sá du tuwáa sigóo (wé yadak'wátsk'u)?	What does (the boy) want?
K'idéin galsháat yá t'ukanéiyi!	Hold the baby carefully/gently! [speaking to one]
Kei <u>x</u> at nawát.	I am growing up.
Kaa saxaa.áxch.	I hear a voice.
(Xóots) kayéik <u>x</u> aa.á <u>x</u> ch.	I hear the sound/noise of a (black bear).
Tleix kei ikkwasaxán.	I will love you forever.
Xat isixán gé?	Do you love me? [speaking to one]
Xat yeeysixán gé?	Do you folks love me? [speaking to several]
Yee tusi <u>x</u> án.	We love you all. [speaking to one]
Tliya.aa ax yagiyeeyí/yakyeeyí káx' áwé daxadooshú táakwx xat guxsatée.	I will be 7 years old on my next birthday.
A <u>x</u> hún <u>x</u> w tsú yei k <u>k</u> wa.éex'.	I'll invite my older brother. [man speaking]
Ax yagiyeeyí/yakyeeyí áyá. /	It's my birthday.
A <u>x</u> kayagiyeeyí/kayakyeeyí áyá.	
A <u>x</u> léelk'u hídidé yaa n <u>x</u> agút.	I'm walking to my grandma's house.
Aỵ léelk'w aỵ tláa yinaanáỵ/ niyaanáỵ ( <i>name</i> ) yóo dusáagun.	My grandparent on my mother's side was (name).
Aỵ tláa du tláa ( <i>name</i> ) yóo dusáagun.	My mother's mother was (name).
Haagúk'!	Come here, dear! [speaking to one]

Du tukdaa.ádi du tukdaat kayík.	Put his/her diaper around his/her
	bottom. [speaking to one]
Du tuk̠daa.ádi du tuk̠daa[x'] yéi	Put his/her diaper on! [speaking to
na.oo!	one
Húsh!	Sh! Shush! Hush!
Yát aawa.oo. / Yatwoo.oo.	She had a baby.
Tlél ushk'é.	She/he/it is bad, isn't good.
Gaa yatee.	It's all right. / It's okay. / That's alright. / That's okay
Tlél gaa ushtí.	It's [morally/societally] wrong/ unacceptable. / That's just wrong.
Tlél chaa <u>x</u> 'eití.	S/he is irascible/uncouth [in speech]. / S/he lets his/her anger show through when s/he speaks.
<u>K</u> aa yáa kei ayaga <u>x</u> toonéi.	We will be respectful.
Woosh yáa kei ayagaxtudanéi.	We will be respectful.
Haa <u>k</u> 'awaash.	We're yawning.
Daat yáx sá yatee ax (waak)?	What color are my (eyes)?
Daat yá <u>x</u> sá shasitee?	What color is his/her hair? [The s-
	classifier element here indicates an
	object composed of strands.]
Aadóo sá i leelk'u hás <u>x</u> sitee?	Who are your grandparents? [speaking to one]
Aadóo sá i tláa du tláa <u>x</u> sitee?	Who is your mother's mother? [You can also say: <i>i tláa tláa,</i> "your mother's mother".] [speaking to one]
A <u>x</u> toowú ilik'éi .	You make me happy. [speaking to one]
A <u>x</u> toowú iliťaa.	You warm my heart. [speaking to one]
Tléiná <u>x</u> a <u>x</u> tseiyí <u>x</u> isitee.	You're my one and only [sweetheart]. [speaking to one]
A <u>x</u> tseiyí áwé wa.é.	You're my sweetheart. [speaking to one]

Self-Introduction	
Gunanaa	Athabaskan, Dene [lit. Other Clan]
Ikkaakwáan	Ahtna [Copper River Athabaskan,
	from ée <u>k</u> akahaa <u>k</u> wáan,
	"copper-digging tribe"]
Ana.óot	Unangan Aleut [from the Aleutian Chain]
Giya <u>k</u> w <u>K</u> wáan	Sugpiaq Alutiiq [from PWS, the Kenai Peninsula, Kodiak, and the Alaska Peninsula] [The name comes from the Sugpiaq name for Kayak Island, namely <i>Kayaaq</i> , "Whetstone". It refers to the overall whetstone-like shape of
	Kayak Island, and has nothing to do with <i>qayaq</i> "kayak, boat".]
K'utéix' Kwáan / Gutéix' Kwáan	Eyak people [from <i>Eyak k'udi:q'</i> "in the language of the people"]
Yáat <u>K</u> wáan	Eyak people [This is the local Yakutat designation for the Eyaks, lit. Tribe of This Place]
<u>X</u> 'atas'aa <u>k</u>	Eskimo [lit. bone at the corner of the mouth]
Deikeenaa	Haida [lit. Out-to-Sea clan]
Ts'ootsxán	Tsimshian
Gus'k'ee <u>k</u> wáan	European, Caucasian [Contracted from <i>góos' k'iyee kwáan,</i> "tribe from below the rear of the clouds"]
Anóoshi	Russian [from Russian <i>Rusi,</i> "Russians"]
Inginán	English, British [from "England"]
Ginjichwáan/Ginjoochwáan	Canadian, British [from "King George Man"]
Dleit <u>K</u> áa	White, Caucasian
Wáashdan <u>K</u> wáan	American [lit. Boston Tribe]
T'ooch' <u>K</u> áa	Black person [African or Afro- American]
Naawéiján	Norwegian
Yook Kwáan	Hawaiian [lit. Cormorant People]
Cháanwaan	Chinese
yádi	child of
() yádi áyá <u>x</u> át.	I am a child of the () clan.
dachxán	grandchild of
() dachxán áyá xát.	I am a grandchild of the () clan.

TIME	
yáa yagigee/yakyee kaaná <u>x</u>	throughout today
yagiyee/yakyee tlein	all day long
[ch'a] tlákw	always, all the time, constantly
[ch'a] tleix	forever, for good, eternally
shux'áaná <u>x</u>	at first
ch'a k'ikát	at least; once in a while
gunayéi	beginning, starting [This is a preverb.]
[ch'a] tlákw yagiyee/yakyee	every day
s'é	first, for a moment, for a minute [This is an enclitic.]
A daa yoo tu <u>k</u> ataaní s'é.	Let me think about it first.
aagáa tsá	only then
wáanganeens	sometimes, once in a while
ch'a yáak'udá <u>x</u>	suddenly
ch'a yák'udé / ch'a yáak'udé	immediately, right away
ch'a yóok'	immediately, right away, instantly
dziyáak	a while ago; earlier; a few days ago
wáa yateeyi yéix' sá	sometimes, on certain occasions
tatgéiyi aayí	the one of yesterday; yesterday's
tatgéiyi x'úx'u	yesterday's [news]paper
dziyáagi x'úx'u	the other day's [news]paper
Át <u>k</u> oowaháa	The time has come. [This is the original expression.]
Gaawt kawdixít.	The time has come. [This is a Russian-era expression dating from after the importation of bells and clocks.]

TRANSPORTATION	
Transportation Items	
†woosh kát kamdliyeeji aa [IT]	airplane
kaawayík yaagú	airplane [lit. space boat]
keewáa yaagú / keewa.áa yaagú	airplane [lit. boat of the upper realm]
át wudikeeni yaakw	airplane [lit. boat that flies around]
át kawdudlitseixi át	bicycle [lit. what people move about with their feet]
a xées'i	its curved prow
yaakw deiyí	boat path, canoe launch
káa	car
át wulileedi át	car [lit. thing that speeds around]
†át wududzikuxu át	car [lit. thing that people drive
	around]
yaakw tlein / yakwtlein	ferry
aandaayaagú	rowboat
ch'iyáash	flat bottom canoe
yakwtlénx'	large canoe
a ka.aasí	its mast
yaakw ka.aasí	mast of a boat
a <u>x</u> yaagú <u>x</u> ukahídi	my boat's deckhouse
a <u>x</u> yaagú <u>x</u> uká	my boat's deck
aỵ yaagú ỵukahídi ỵaawaagí	my boat's deckhouse windows
a <u>x</u> yaagú kayénayi	my boat's propeller
a <u>x</u> yaagú <u>k</u> atlyá	my boat's side
a <u>x</u> yaagú yadígayi	my boat's steering wheel
a <u>x</u> aandaayaagú shakatíx'i	my rowboat's bowline[s]
a <u>x</u> aandaayaagú géek	my rowboat's stern
a <u>x</u> aandaayaagú shaká	my rowboat's bow
a <u>x</u> aandaayaagú yaxak'áawu	my rowboat's thwarts, crosspieces
ax aandaayaagú náax aduxaa át	my row boat's oar locks
yadígaa	rudder paddle
yaakw s'ísayi	sail
yéek	triangular seat in rear of canoe
ch'akúx	skin canoe
yakwyádi	small canoe
seet	small canoe with pointed prow
a géek	its stern
<u>x</u> áa yeeyaagú	war canoe

Transportation Sentences	
(Ch'iyáash) yéi googéink'.	(A flat bottom canoe) is small.
(Xáa yeeyaagú) ligéi.	A (war canoe) is big.
Wé (yaakw) gé yasátk?	Is the (canoe) fast-moving?
Wé (yaakw) gé tlél usátk?	Is the (canoe) not fast-moving?
(Yakwtlénx') ákyá?	Is this a (large canoe)?
Aadé naskoox!	Drive it there! Drive it toward it! [piloting a boat or driving a car, etc.] [speaking to one]
Át sakúx!	Drive it to it!
Goodé sá <u>k</u> ikgeetéen/ <u>k</u> ukgeetéen?	Where will you travel to?
Áankichdé kukkwatéen.	I will travel to Anchorage.
Celebration-dé haa wduwa.éex'.	We are invited to come to Celebration.
Aadé gé kikgeetéen/ kukgeetéen?	Are you going to travel to there?
Aadé gaxtookóox yaakw tlein yíkt, wé ax káayitín.	We are going on the ferry with my car.
Gwátgeen sá haadé <u>k</u> ukgwatéen?	When is s/he coming/traveling back this way?
Aadé gé kgida <u>k</u> éen?	Are you flying there?
Kei k <u>k</u> wadakéen.	I'm going to fly [out].
Gwatgeen sá haadé kgeekóox?	When will you come here [by boat, car, etc.]? [speaking to one]

WEATHER & SEASONS	WEATHER & SEASONS	
Weather & Seasons Items		
ya <u>x</u> kuhá	[change of] season	
yeis	fall, autumn	
yeisx'w	fall, autumn	
taakw.eetí	spring	
kukalťéex' ká	spring	
kutaan	summer	
taakw.eetí	summer	
táakw	winter	
aas seiyí	shelter of a tree	
kaklahéen	slush / wet snow	
Weather & Seasons Sentence	es	
Yeisx' kakgwaháa ax yagiyeeyí/ yakyeeyí.	My birthday is in fall time.	
Yeis áyá.	It's fall time.	
(Kutaan) áyá.	It's (summer).	
Wáa <u>k</u> uná sáyá?	What season is it?	
Kutaant koowaháa.	It is summer. Summer has come.	
(Táakw)t áyá <u>k</u> oowaháa de.	It's (winter) now.	
(Dís Tlein) áyá.	It's (October). [lit. It's the Big Moon/ Month.]	
Dís yan yaawawát.	It's a full moon.	
Awdlidées.	The moon is shining.	
Sh tóo naxtooltóow/	Let's study/learn about how to keep	
naxtooltéew aadé sh gadudliť aayi yé.	warm.	
Yeisx' áwé gunéi <u>k</u> oos.áať ch.	It starts getting cold in the falltime.	
Tlél <u>k</u> ooshk'é.	The weather is bad.	
Akgwagéet.	It will be raining/snowing/hailing hard.	
Yaa nalt'íx'.	It's freezing up. It's starting to freeze.	
Gugalt'éex'.	It's going to freeze.	
Tlél gugalťéex'.	It's not going to freeze.	
Wudlit'íx'.	It's frozen.	
Tlél wulťéex'.	It's not frozen.	
Yaa nalléin.	It's melting.	
Tlél ullei <u>x</u> .	It doesn't melt [customarily].	
Wuliláa.	It melted.	

Tlél wullá.	It didn't melt.
Gu <u>x</u> laláa.	It's going to melt.
Tlél guxlalaa.	It's not going to melt.
Kaklahéen daak wusitán.	It's snowing wet snow. / Sleet is falling.
(Awdigaan) yeedát.	Now (it's sunny weather).
(Séew daak wusitán) yáa yagiyee/yakyee.	(It's raining) today.
( <u>K</u> uwsi.áať) tatgé.	(It was cold weather) yesterday.
Dleit gé daak wusitán?	Is it snowing?
Shaa Xeiyí Dísi yát <u>k</u> úná <u>x</u> gaat yaa gahínch.	In the month of June the sockeye salmon are really running. [lit. In the Month of Mountain Shadows]
Kúnáx haat aawagít!	It's raining/snowing/hailing really hard here!
<u>K</u> úná <u>x</u> séew daak wusitán tatgé.	It rained really hard yesterday.



# LEVEL 4: Good Conversational Speaker

### **Teaching & Learning Resources**

	$\cdot$ Tlingit birth speakers, Tlingit birth understanders, Tlingit learners
	<ul> <li>Lingít Xéináx Sá! Say it in Tlingit: A Tlingit Phrase Book, by Nora Marks</li> <li>Dauenhauer and Richard Dauenhauer (Sealaska Heritage Institute)</li> </ul>
	• <i>Beginning Tlingit,</i> Nora Marks Dauenhauer and Richard Dauenhauer (Sealaska Heritage Institute)
	<ul> <li>Lingít Yoo X'atángi: Beginning Tlingit Workbook, by X'unei Lance Twitchell (Sealaska Heritage Institute)</li> </ul>
Resources referenced in Level 4 are listed at	<ul> <li>Tlingit Math Book, Hoonah High School Students with Katherine Mills (<u>http://www.ankn.uaf.edu/curriculum/Tlingit/Salmon/graphics/mathbook.pdf</u>)</li> </ul>
right. For a full list, see	• Harvesting with Ida Kadashan
	<ul> <li>Tlingit Verb Dictionary, Gillian L. Story and Constance M. Naish (University of Alaska) (See also <u>http://ankn.uaf.edu/~tlingitverbs/</u>)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Haa Shuká, Our Ancestors: Tlingit Oral Narratives, by Nora Marks Dauenhauer and Richard Dauenhauer (Sealaska Heritage Institute)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Haa Tuwunáagu Yís, for Healing Our Spirit: Tlingit Oratory, by Nora Marks Dauenhauer and Richard Dauenhauer (Sealaska Heritage Institute)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Haa <u>Kusteeyí</u>, Our Culture: Tlingit Life Stories, by Nora Marks Dauenhauer and Richard Dauenhauer (Sealaska Heritage Institute)</li> </ul>

### **Expected Skills & Outcomes**

GRAMMAR	
Skills & Outcomes	<ul> <li>Learners are exposed to and begin to control use of:</li> <li>Verb forms <ul> <li>Hortative: Let's do it.</li> <li>Perfective habitual: S/he does it every time.</li> <li>Negative perfective habitual: S/he hasn't done it yet.</li> <li>Repetitive imperfective: S/he does it regularly.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Locational and directional prefixes</li> </ul>

UNDERSTANDING		
Skills	A <b>Good Conversational</b> learner has developed strong listening skills, understands conversations a few minutes in length, and understands questions, dialogues, and personal narratives in the language.	
Outcomes	A <b>Good Conversational</b> learner comprehends familiar words and phrases and understands longer streams of speech and conversations a few minutes in length about the Level 4 TOPICS.	
SPEAKING	·	
Skills	<ul> <li>A Good Conversational learner can:</li> <li>Hold and add to conversations</li> <li>Give personal narratives in the Level 4 topic areas</li> <li>Tell traditional stories</li> </ul>	
Outcomes	<ul> <li>A Good Conversational learner can:</li> <li>Identify things in their environment</li> <li>Ask and respond to familiar questions</li> <li>Introduce themselves to include their lineage (niece/nephew, great and great-great grandparents, and Tlingit names of relatives)</li> <li>Talk about past and future time</li> <li>Talk about quantity</li> <li>Describe physical appearances</li> <li>Hold and add to conversations</li> <li>Give personal narratives in the Level 4 topic areas</li> <li>Tell, simply, a traditional story</li> <li>Take the opportunity to engage in public speaking</li> </ul>	
READING		
Skills	A <b>Good Conversational</b> learner will be able to read aloud fluently, understanding Level 4 TOPICS.	
Outcomes	Good Conversational learners will read aloud and understand Level 4 material.	
WRITING		
Skills	<b>Good Conversational</b> learners can write short narratives and descriptive passages using Level 4 GRAMMAR and vocabulary.	
Outcomes	Good Conversational learners will write extended narratives.	

CULTURE			
	A <b>Good Conversational</b> person learning their culture and language will be able to practice their traditional responsibilities within their community and to their environment.		
Skills	A life in accordance with their community's cultural values and traditions is integrated within them and is exhibited in their outward daily behavior.		
	Culturally knowledgeable students are able to use this knowledge to learn about the larger world around them, making constructive contributions to family and community in order to create caring communities.		
	A Good Conversational learner can:		
Outcomes	<ul> <li>Identify kinship structure and roles (clan and non-clan, niece and nephew, great and great-great grandparent)</li> <li>Explain the meanings of forms in regalia, such as the diving whale in a Chilkat robe</li> <li>Be involved in the harvest of plants and animals</li> <li>Understand self-respect attached to changes during adolescence</li> <li>Identify and describe culturally important locations outside their own community</li> <li>Stand and respond, to create balance at a public event</li> <li>Be able to introduce someone else at a public event</li> <li>Identify, describe, and discuss traditional values and roles and responsibilities within the community</li> <li>Tell a Raven story</li> <li>Describe the era of Tlingit language loss and the benefits to be gained by language revitalization/continuity</li> <li>Learners will know:</li> <li>Six songs/dances minimum and the composer and history of those songs</li> <li>Different village or clan dance styles</li> <li>Dance commands and their meanings</li> </ul>		

# Assessment Tools

UNDERSTANDING		
Assessment Pre/Post	Make a checklist of words and phrases to teach/learn from the TOPICS in Level 4. When Elders and teachers ask questions using the checklist and the Level 4 GRAMMAR, the learner points to or manipulates the correct object or picture or responds with the correct physical action with 80% accuracy.	
SPEAKING		
Assessment Pre/Post	<ul> <li>Make a checklist of words and phrases to teach/learn from the TOPICS in Level</li> <li>4. When Elders and teachers ask questions using the checklist and the Level 4</li> <li>GRAMMAR:</li> <li>Learner responds to questions without asking for more than one repetition for comprehension (with minimal to no hesitations and pauses).</li> <li>Learner conveys a message that is generally understandable to the person asking the question.</li> <li>Learner shows conformity to the pronunciation system, can pronounce all sounds and uses tone.</li> <li>Uses Level 4 verb forms in simple sentences and can give short personal narratives about things they do every day or things they do seasonally in the Level 4 TOPICS.</li> <li>Learner has engaged in public speaking.</li> </ul>	
READING		
Assessment Pre/Post	A Good Conversational learner reads and answers questions about Level 4 material with 80% accuracy. Use TPRS (Teaching Proficiency with Reading and Storytelling) questions.	
WRITING		
Assessment Pre/Post	A Good Conversational learner will be able to write, from dictation, Level 4 words and phrases with 80% accuracy (counting each letter as one item). Students will write a short original story in Tlingit with 80% accuracy.	
CULTURE		
Assessment Pre/Post	<ul> <li>Students are able to:</li> <li>Demonstrate their cultural understanding when asked questions about Level 4 <i>Lingít Tundataani</i> by Elders and teachers.</li> <li>Demonstrate their cultural understanding in various places within the community, for example, the order and significance of the events in a <u>ku.éex</u>? (See <i>Celebration 2000: Restoring Balance Through Culture</i>, published by Sealaska Heritage.)</li> </ul>	

#### Sentence Patterns & Verbs

Here are some verbs to use with Level 4 learners. Only one form, usually the "command" or "Do it!" form is given for each of the verbs. If there is no command form for a verb, then we give the s/he/it form—the "She does it" form. Teachers and learners can look at other resources for other forms of these verbs. See Appendix D.

For the verbs listed below, Level 4 students should be exposed to all of the verb forms listed for Levels 1, 2, and 3, and in addition, learners will be exposed to and begin to control these verb forms:

- · Hortative: Let's do it.
- Perfective habitual: *S/he does it every time*.
- Negative perfective habitual: *S/he hasn't done it yet.*
- Repetitive Imperfective: *S/he does it regularly*.

Examples are shown in the table following the first verb list.

Shaneesyá!	Anchor [the boat]! [speaking to one]	
Sh idak'éik'w tsé!	Be sure not to cut yourself! [speaking to one]	
Kanataan!	Bend it! [speaking to one]	
Át nidagwáať! / Át nidagáať!	Crawl around! [speaking to one]	
Líl eegaaxík!	Don't cry! [speaking to one]	
Líl keedagaa <u>x</u> íkַ!	Don't wail! Don't cry and cry! [speaking to one]	
Líl anax yei eesgítjik!	Don't fall down! [speaking to one]	
Aax/Aadáx nasxáať'!	Drag it away! [speaking to one]	
Shu <u>x</u> sitee.	I'm expecting/anticipating him/her/it.	
Át inalhaash!	Float around! [speaking to one]	
Wéix॒ shawootí! / Wéix॒ shayatí!	Hang it there [to dry]! [speaking to one]	
†Gagaan <u>x</u> 'usyeeháadi wak॒dáanaa yéi na.oo! / †Gagaan yinaa/niyaa wak॒dáanayi yéi na.oo!	Wear your sunglasses! [speaking to one] [lit. Wear glasses protecting from the sun! / Wear glasses protecting from the sun!]	
Aadé yaa nalhásh.	S/he/it is drifting toward it.	
Át wushi <u>x</u> 'éel'.	S/he/it is sliding around. / S/he/it slid around.	
Áa jikawduwa <u>k</u> aa.	S/he was given orders, instructions to do it or to work on it.	
Át eedashí!	Hope for it! [speaking to one]	

<u>X</u> 'anatee!	Imitate his/her speech! [speaking to	
	one]	
Galak'éi!	Improve it! Make it better! [speaking to one]	
Du een at galak'éi!	Make peace with him/her! [lit. Make	
	things better with him/her!] [speaking	
	to one]	
(A) yá <u>x</u> kaaxát.	It has the same shape as (it), resembles (it) in form.	
Oowayáa.	It looks like him/her/it. It resembles	
	him/her/it.	
Kulitées'shán.	It's a sight to behold. / It's nice/	
	interesting to watch/look at.	
Kuli.áaxch'án.	It's nice/interesting to listen to. [e.g. a	
	story]	
Na.éex'!	Call/yell to him/her/it! [speaking to one]	
Wooch yidasháa!	Marry each other! [speaking to several]	
Át kasax'ú!	Nail it on it! [speaking to one]	
K'idéin kasaxát!	Pull it tight! [speaking to one]	
Át wudzigít.	S/he fell against it.	
Gasnú!	Seat him/her! [speaking to one]	
<u>X</u> at gasnú!	Seat me! [speaking to one]	
Haa xsanú!	Seat us! [speaking to one]	
Kunaká! / Kanaká!	Send him/her on an errand! [speaking	
	to one]	
Laxwál!	Shake/rattle it! [of something that	
	makes a noise when shaken or rattled]	
	[speaking to one]	
Yagíl'!	Sharpen it! [speaking to one]	
Yax'át!	Sharpen it! [esp. a saw, with a file]	
	[speaking to one]	
Yasayá!	Hone it! Put a fine finish on it! [e.g. a	
	knife] [speaking to one]	
Ún!	Shoot it! [once] [speaking to one]	
Na.únt!	Shoot at it! [repeatedly] [speaking to	
	one]	
T'ách!	Hit/slap/tag him/her/it! [with open	
	hand, once] [speaking to one]	
Naťácht!	Hit/slap him/her/it! [with open hand,	
	repeatedly] [speaking to one]	
Á <u>x</u> kagayá!	Spread it out! [speaking to one]	
Naxaach!	Tow it! [speaking to one]	

Level 4—	Hortative	Perfective habitual	Negative perfective	Repetitive
verb aspects listed	Let him/her/it do it. /	S/he/it does it [every time].	habitual S/he/it hasn't done	<b>imperfective</b> S/he/it does it
	Let's do it.		it yet.	[regularly].
eat	At gaxaa.	At u <u>x</u> áaych.	Tlel at u <u>x</u> áaych.	At <u>x</u> éi <u>x</u> .
	Let her/him/it eat.	S/he/it eats [every time].	S/he/it hasn't eaten yet.	S/he/it eats [regularly].
	<b>At gatoox॒aa.</b> Let's eat.	Has at u <u>x</u> áaych.	Tlél has at uxáaych.	Has at <u>xéix</u> .
		They eat [every time].	They haven't eaten yet.	They eat [regularly].
carve	Akgach'áak'w.	Akooch'áak'wch.	Tlél	Akach'ák'wx॒.
	Let him/her carve it.	She/he carves it [every time].	akooch'áak'wch. S/he hasn't carved it yet.	S/he carves it [regularly].
	<b>Ka<u>x</u>tooch'áak'w.</b> Let's carve it.	Has akooch'áak'wch. They carve it [every time].	<b>Tlél has</b> <b>akooch'áak'wch.</b> They haven't carved it yet.	<b>Has akach'ák'wx॒.</b> They carve it [regularly].
go there	Aadé ngagoot.	Aadé nagútch.	Tlél aadé unagútch.	Aadé yoo yagútkw.
	Let him/her/it go there.	S/he/it goes there [every time].	S/he/it hasn't gone there yet.	S/he/it goes there [regularly].
	<b>Aadé na<u>x</u>too.aat.</b> Let's go there.	Aadé (ha)s na.átch. They go there [every time].	<b>Tlél aadé (ha)s una.átch.</b> They haven't gone there yet.	Aadé yoo (ha)s ya.átk. They come/ go/arrive there [regularly].
come/go/arrive	Át gagoot.	Át ugootch.	Tlél át ugootch.	Á <u>x</u> goot.
there	Let him/her/it come/go/arrive there.	S/he/it comes/goes/ arrives there (every time.)	S/he/it hasn't come/gone/arrived there yet.	S/he/it comes/ goes/arrives there (regularly).
	Át gatoo.aat.	Át has u.aatch.	Tlél át has u.aatch.	Á <u>x</u> has aat.
	Let's come/go/ arrive there.	They come/go/ arrive there [every time].	They haven't come/ gone/arrived there yet.	They come/ go/arrive there [regularly].

see him/her/it	Agaax॒sateen.	A <u>x</u> satínch.	Tlél oo <u>x</u> satínch.	Yei astínch.
	Let him/her/it see him/her/it.	S/he/it sees him/ her/it [every time].	S/he/it hasn't seen her/him/it yet.	S/he/it keeps seeing him/her/it.
	<b>Gaaxtusateen.</b> Let us see him/her/ it.	Has axsatínch. They see it [every time].	Tlél has ooxsatínch. They haven't seen him/her/it/them yet. / S/he/it hasn't seen them yet.	Yei (ha)s astínch. They keep seeing him/her/it/them. / S/he/it keeps seeing them.
listen to him/her (as he/she speaks)	Du <u>x</u> 'éide <u>kung</u> as.aa <u>x</u> .	Du <u>x</u> 'éide <u>k</u> unas.á <u>x</u> ch.	Tlél du <u>x</u> 'éide <u>k</u> oonas.á <u>x</u> ch.	Du <u>x</u> 'éide yoo <u>k</u> udzi.á <u>x</u> k.
	Let him/her listen to him/her.	S/he listens to him/ her [every time].	S/he hasn't listened to him/her yet.	S/he listens to him/ her [regularly].
	Du <u>x</u> 'éide	Du <u>x</u> 'éide (ha)s <u>k</u> unas.á <u>x</u> ch.	Tlél du <u>x</u> 'éide (ha)s <u>k</u> oonas.á <u>x</u> ch.	Du <u>x</u> 'éide yoo (ha)s <u>k</u> udzi.á <u>x</u> k.
	<b>kunaxtoos.aax.</b> Let's listen to him/ her.	They listen to him/ her [every time].	They haven't listened to him/her yet.	They listen to him/ her [regularly].
say that, say so	Yéi yangakaa. Let him/her say that.	Yéi yanakéich. S/he says that [every time].	Tlél yéi woonakéich. S/he hasn't said that yet.	<b>Yéi yoo <u>x</u>'aya<u>k</u>éik.</b> S/he says that [regularly].
	Yéi yanaxtookaa. Let us say that.	Yéi (ha)s yanakéich. They say that [every time].	Tlél yéi (ha)s woona <u>k</u> éich. They haven't said that yet.	Yéi yoo (ha)s <u>x</u> 'ayakéik. They say it [regularly].
sing	At gagashee.	At gasheech.	Tlél at goosheech.	Kei at sheech.
	Let him/her sing.	S/he sings [every time].	S/he hasn't sung yet.	S/he sings [regularly].
	A <b>t gaxِtooshee.</b> Let's sing.	Gas at gasheech.	Tlél has at goosheech.	Kei (ha)s at sheech.
		They sing [every time].	They haven't sung yet.	They sing [regularly].

travel there	Aadé kungateen. Let him/her travel there. Aadé kunaxtooteen. Let us travel there.	Aadé kunatínch. S/he travels there [every time]. Aadé (ha)s kunatínch. They travel there [every time].	Tlél aadé koonatínch. S/he hasn't traveled there yet. Tlél aadé (ha)s koonatínch. They haven't traveled there yet.	Aadé yoo kuwatínk/ kuyatínk. S/he travels there [regularly]. Aadé yoo (ha) s kuwatínk/ kuyatínk. They travel there [regularly].
run	Nagasheex. Let him/her/it run. Haa lungagook. Let's run!	Nashíxch. S/he/it runs [every time]. Has lunagúkch. They run [every time].	Tlél unashíxch. S/he/it hasn't run yet. Tlél has loonagú <u>k</u> ch. They haven't run yet.	Yoo jixíxk. S/he/it runs [regularly]. Yoo (ha)s luwagúkk/ luyagúkk. They run [regularly]].
sleep	Nagataa. Let him/her/it sleep. Naxtooxéix'w. Let's sleep.	Nateich. S/he/it sleeps [every time]. Has naxéx'wch. They sleep [every time].	Tlél unateich. S/he/it hasn't slept yet. Tlél has unaxéx'wch. They haven't slept yet.	Áa teix. S/he/it sleeps there [regularly]. Áa has xéx'wx. They sleep there [regularly].
work	<b>Yéi jinganei.</b> Let him/her work. <b>Yéi jina<u>x</u>toonei.</b> Let's work.	Yéi jinaneich. S/he works [every time]. Yéi (ha)s jinaneich. They work [every time].	Tlél yéi jeenaneich. S/he hasn't worked yet. Tlél yéi (ha)s jeenaneich. They haven't worked yet.	Yéi yoo jiyaneik. S/he works [regularly]. Yéi yoo (ha)s jiyaneik. They work [regularly].

## Words, Phrases, & Sentences by Topic

**Continuing topics:** Adjectives, Animals, Classroom, Clothing, Community, Culturally Relevant, Food & Beverages, Haa Aaní (Our Land), Health, Home, Location, Plants, Self & Family, Time, Transportation, Weather & Seasons. **New topics:** Recreation, Technology (Traditional & Modern), Trading & Money

ADJECTIVES & DESCRIPTORS		
Likoodzí.	It is amazing/marvelous/wonderful.	
Kashi <u>k</u> útl'kw.	It's muddy.	
Yéi koosáa.	It's narrow. [of an ordinary object]	
Yéi kwlisáa.	It's narrow. [of a complex object, such as a bridge]	
Kulixéitl'shán. / Kulixéetl'shán.	It's scary/frightening.	
Yéi kunaaléi .	It's that far.	
Sikaak.	It's thick.	
Yawú <u>x</u> '.	It's wide. [of an ordinary object]	
Liwú <u>x</u> '.	It's wide. [of a complex object]	
kagéiná <u>x</u>	slowly, gradually	
kasiyéiyi	strange	
kindatóogun	upside down [lit. ass-upwards]	
kuwáť	long [of an ordinary object]	
kalé	fine, nice-looking, beautiful	
k'áatl'	thin flat	
létl'k	soft/pliable [of a solid mass, such as lead]	
sákw/súk	future;to-be; to be used for	
shaan	old/elderly	
shís' <u>k</u>	raw [flesh]; green [wood]	
téitl'	fat [animal]	
litóoji	fresh [fish]	
t'éex'	hard [substance]	
tlein	big/large [singular]	
tlénx'	big/large [plural]	
uwaa	what looks like; false [This is a suffix, not a modifier; it cannot be attached willy-nilly to any noun. It has the sense of "false" in "false azalea," meaning a plant that looks vaguely like azalea.]	

yádi	small/little; baby [singular]	
yátx'i	small/littles; baby [plural]	
yéis'	dark/dusky/discolored	
ch'ak'yéis'	immature eagle	
yéeyi	past/former; ex	
kustin / kudziteeyi	giant; monster	
kustin át / kudziteeyi át	a giant	
Kulijée.	It is fearsome[-looking], scary[-	
	looking], spooky, eerie.	
Kawlijée.	It was fearsome[-looking], scary[-	
	looking], spooky, eerie.	

ANIMALS		
Land Animals		
wasóos	cow	
naagas'éi	red fox	
xaldleit	white fox	
siť tuxóodzi / s'iknóon	glacier bear	
nukshiyáan / lukshiyáan	mink	
xaas	musk ox, buffalo [early on applied also to cows, before the Chinook Jargon word <i>wasóos</i> prevailed]	
tsín	muskrat	
táax'aa yádi daakagwéili	larval sac of mosquito [lit. bag surrounding a baby mosquito]	
tsálk	ground squirrel; prairie dog	
Sea Animals		
náa <u>k</u> w	octopus	
kooléi <u>x</u> 'waa	walrus	
ishkeen	black cod	
Birds		
s'igeiditaan	bat	
kín	brant [small goose]	
ťaawák	Canada goose	
dóol	sandhill crane	
hinyikl'ei <u>x</u> í	dipper, water ouzel	
gijook / kijook	golden eagle	
s'áas'	goldfinch	
asx'aansháach'i	green bird [sparrow or finch]	
tlagoo ts'ats'éeyi	grey singing bird [sparrow or finch]	
káax'	grouse; chicken	
kageet	loon	
yeekagáa <u>x</u> i	loon [cries over the water]	
ts'eigeenéi / ts'eegeení / ts'igeiní	magpie	
kindachooneit	mallard	
kaax	merganser	
lugeitl'	turkey	
gandaadagóogu	woodpecker	
woolná <u>x</u> woosh <u>k</u> á <u>k</u>	wren	

Animal Sentences	
Noow s'áawk' nóox' aawahées'.	A hermit crab has borrowed a shell.
Nées' áwé daaksinóox'.	A sea urchin has an outer shell.
(Taan <u>x</u> 'adaadzaayí)gaa <u>k</u> unashí.	Find the (sea lion whiskers). [speaking to one]
(Tsaa ooxú)gaa kinayshí/kunayshí .	Find the (seal tooth). [speaking to several]
Yáay éet yaan.uwaháa.	The humpback whales are hungry.
Daa sá guwakaanch/k॒uwakaanch x॒áa nuch?	What does a deer eat?
We jánwu goox' sá yéi nateech?	Where does a mountain goat live?
Nukshiyáan awdzigát.	He trapped a mink.
K'óox gaatáatin ya <u>x</u> waadlaa <u>k</u> .	I got a marten with a trap.
Wé at tl'eigí/tl'eegí a tóode naltsóow!	Insert the tentacles. [lit. push them into it!]
Nées' k'áts'i a tóode nasgú!	Insert the urchin's spines. [lit. poke them into it!]
Al'óon gé yeegoot?	Did you go hunting? [by foot]
Al'óon <u>x</u> waagoot.	I went hunting.
Woosh een al'óon wutuwa.aat.	We went hunting together.
Tsaa l'óon áwé has wookoox.	They went seal hunting.
Guwakaan/Kuwakaan xwaa.ún.	I shot a deer.
Guwakaan/Kuwakaan aawaják.	S/he killed a deer. S/he got a deer.
A <u>x</u> éesh shals'áaw aawa.ún.	My father shot a deer [with full- grown antlers].
Guwakaan/Kuwakaan wutuwaják.	We killed a deer.
Shak'únts' wutuwa.ún.	We shot a young deer [with sprouting horns].
Jánwu l'óon gaxtookóox.	We're going to go mountain goat hunting [by boat].
Daa sá(wé) aawajá <u>k</u> ?	What did s/he kill/get?
Daa sá(wé) aawa.ún?	What did s/he shoot?
Daa sá(wé) iyajá <u>k</u> ?	What did you kill/get? [speaking to one]
Daa sá(wé) yeeyjá <u>k</u> ?	What did you kill/get? [speaking to several]
Daa sá(wé) iya.ún?	What did you shoot? [speaking to one]
Daa sá(wé) yeey.ún?	What did you shoot? [speaking to several]

Daa sá(wé) eexáash?	What are you cutting? [speaking to
	one
<u>X</u> áat axáash.	S/he is butchering fish.
<u>X</u> áat tooxáash.	We are butchering fish.
<u>X</u> áat has axáash.	They are butchering fish.
(Yéil)gaa s <u>k</u> oowashee.	They went to look for the (raven).
Kuna.aa <u>k</u> w cháas' yisháadi.	Try to catch the humpy. [speaking to one]
Sháaltin <u>x</u> áat wutuwasháat.	We caught salmon in a fish trap.
Ch'áak'gaa kinees.aax/kunees.aax.	Listen for the eagle. [speaking to one]
Ch'áak'gaa kinayis.aax/kunayis.aax.	Listen for the eagle. [speaking to several]
Tlagoo ts'ats'éeyi tuwa.ax॒ch.	We can hear the grey singing birds.
T'aawá <u>k</u> nánde yaa s kanalyích.	The geese are flying [migrating] northward.

CLASSROOM	
X'úx' yéi na <u>x</u> tusanee/na <u>x</u> tusanei.	Let's make paper.
Dutuw x'úx' yéi na <u>x</u> tusanee/	Let's make a book. [lit. Let's make a
na <u>x</u> tusanei.	paper that is read.]
A kaayí yéi nasní/nasné.	Make a pattern.
Yee <u>k</u> unóogu yan kayshaxít.	Write down your actions. [speaking
	to several]
kasiyéiyi kooch'éit'aa	strange ball
Wáa yateeyi tléi <u>k</u> w yahaayí sá i	What kind of berry image is on your
káadzi káwu?	card?
Kei jeestaan.	Raise your hand. [speaking to one]
Yisakoowú kei jeeltsaak.	If you know this, raise your hand.
	[speaking to one]
Aadóoch sá wuskoowú kei	Whoever knows this, let him/her
jigaltsaak.	raise his/her hand.
Yan yéi ysaneeyí/ysaneiyí kei	When you are finished raise your
jeeltsaak.	hand. [speaking to one]
Xaatéen kei jiylatsaagí. Góok, yoo	I see that you raised your hand. Go
<u>x</u> 'atán!	ahead, speak! [speaking to one]
Daa <u>k</u> w.aa sá tlél á?	Which one isn't here/there?
Ashkanaxtoolt'eix.	Let's play like we are fishing [with hooks].
At Daa Yoo Tutángitín	We will play [the game] Concentrate.
ashkana <u>x</u> toolyát.	
Ilséi <u>x</u> gaawú áyá.	It's rest time. It's break time.
Gatoolsaa.	Let's take a break.
Gaxtoolsáa jinkaat wínáts/wíníts/ wínits/wánáts x'áanáx.	We will take a break for 10 minutes.
Shk'e tlaagú át gatusa.aa <u>x</u> .	How about we listen to a story.
Gunalchéesh wé tlaagú yís.	Thank you for the story.

COMMUNITY	
Yan tután!	Have hope! Have faith!
Yéi yan tután!	Be hopeful for it!
Aỵ yátx'i yís sh tugáa ỵat ditee.	I am thankful for my children.
Gunalchéesh yéi aỵ toowú yatee aỵ yátx'i yís.	I feel thankful for my children.
Át axwdishée ixwsateení ch'a yóok'.	I hope to see you soon.
Aan gatulayei <u>x</u> .	Let's build a village.
Shayadihéini Lingít (naakahídi)x' yéi nateech.	Lots of people live in a [clan house].
Du ée <u>x</u> aawanóok/aawanéekw.	S/he teased him/her. S/he picked on him/her
Du <u>x</u> 'éi <u>x</u> aawanóok/aawanéekw.	S/he teased his/her way of speaking.
Du tuwáa lishoogú.	S/he thinks it's funny.
Wooch kaaná <u>x</u> wutudi.aat.	We are gathered together. We are in a meeting.
Yánde tugaxtootáan.	We will be hopeful. / We'll have faith. [thinking good thoughts, for someone to get well, etc.]
Ldakát uháan haa <u>k</u> 'awaash.	We're all yawning.
Tlél a kát adul'ei <u>x</u> .	One doesn't dance to it. [i.e., to this song]

CULTURALLY RELEVANT	
Culturally Relevant Items	
Yaakw Yík X'asheeyí	Canoe Song
shí s'aatí wootsaagáyi	dance staff [should always be in front]
katsúwaa	digging stick [esp. for spruce roots]
shakee.át	headdress [some have ermine]
ľoowú shadaa.át / ľeiwú shadaa.át	wooden helmet
du shuká	his/her crest
leineit shál	sheep or goat horn spoon
al'óon tsaagál'	hunting spear
Ch'á yei gugéink' áwé yoo duwaxáshk.	They cut it lightly. [e.g., making kerfs]
l'a <u>x</u> keit	mask [ceremonial]
lunás	nose ring [ceremonial]
ťáa	board [can describe a wooden panel]
sheishóo <u>x</u>	rattle
Yakawduwatíy.	They carved his/her face. [esp. on a ridicule pole, usually in reply to an insult or for non-payment for services]
saka.át / sakeit	rope neck ring
Xáat Daasheeyí	Salmon Song
<u>x</u> 'wéinaa	split stick for peeling bark off roots [The root is inserted into the V of the <u>x</u> 'wéinaa, then the ends of the <u>x</u> 'wéinaa are clamped/tied together and the root is pulled through so that the bark is removed.]
shux'áa aayí kootéeyaa	the first totem pole
Aas Kuháani / Aas Kwáani	the Tree People
<u>k</u> aa kináak kwéiyi	grave marker
kaa kanéix'i/kanéex'i	headstone on grave
<u>x</u> 'akaskéin	unfinished basket
Gandaadagóogu <u>X</u> 'asheeyí	Woodpecker Song
shadakóo <u>x</u> '	woven hat with cylinders on top [the more cylinders, the higher the status of the person that wears the hat]

Culturally Relevant Sentences	
Áa jikawduwakaa kootéeyaa akgach'áak'ut.	The carving of a totem pole was commissioned. [lit. S/he was told to carve a totem pole.]
Áa jikawduwa <u>k</u> aa.	S/he was told/commissioned to do it. [e.g., something they are skilled at]
(Lákīt) gatulayeix.	Let's make a (bentwood box).
<u>K</u> ákw gatoo.aak.	Let's weave a basket.
Nadáakw kagáaji <u>x</u> too.aak. /	Let's weave a table mat.
Nadáakw kagáaji gatoo.aak.	
Taan ooxú ka a k'anooxú átx tulayéix shakee.át yís.	We use sea lion teeth and whiskers to adorn headdresses. [litfor headdresses.]
Kootéeyaa wéit'aa yá <u>x</u> kaga <u>x</u> duch'áak'w.	They will carve a pole like that one.
(Gantutl'úk'x॒u Gáas'i)g॒aa k॒inayshí/ k॒unayshí!	Find the (Woodworm Post)! [speaking to several]
Sh yáa awudinéix'i sháa <u>k</u> a <u>k</u> áax'w, 	Self-respecting ladies and gentleman, 
Sh yáa awudanéix'i	Self-respecting people
Sh yáa awudanéix'i yáat yi <u>k</u> eení,	You self-respecting people seated here,
Yá nadáakw yaaxdé xat wuduwaxoox.	I was asked to this table.
<u>X</u> at wuduwa.éex'.	I was invited.
yáade haa woo.éex'i aa	those who invited us here
Gunalchéesh haa yeey.éex'i yáade.	Thank you all for inviting us here.
Át xwasi.áx aadé yee tundatáani yateeyi yé haa daat.	I hear how you feel about us. [lit. I have listened to how your thoughts are about us.]
A <u>x</u> tuwáa sigóo yéi yee ya <u>x</u> wsa <u>k</u> aayí	I want to say to you
Ldakát yihwáan gunalchéesh yéi yee yax॒wsik॒aa.	I want to say thank you to you all. [lit. I have said "thank you" to you all.]
Ch'a yéi yguwáatl' ax tuwáa sigóo yaa yeedát x'axwdataaní.	At this time I would like to speak for a short while.
Kunáax daak kaxwaneegí yá gaaw ax tuwáa sigóo.	At this time I would like to explain.
Át <u>k</u> oowaháa yá xáanaa ch'a wóoshtin yoo <u>x</u> 'awdul.aadí.	This evening the time has come for people to discuss things.

Haadé kinayis.aax/kunayis.aax x'wán!	Please listen to me. [lit. Do listen hither! The enclitic <i>x'wán</i> indicates an urgent request.]
X'aguxdatáan haa sháade háni.	Our leader will speak.
Ch'a aadé kwá yéi xat x'agaxyee.óo l	But forgive me if it doesn't come out
ayáx yóot wuxeexí .	right.
A <u>x</u> tuwáx'/tuwáa sigóo yéi yee	I wish to tell you
yaxwsakaayí	i wish to ten you
Gunalchéesh a <u>x</u> <u>x</u> 'éit yeeysa.aa <u>x</u> í.	Thank you folks for listening to me.
Yán yaa yantoodlák.	We are reaching the shore. / We're
Tan yaa yantooula <u>k</u> .	gonna make it!
Yán yanaydlaa <u>k</u> !	Reach the shore! [speaking to several]
A <u>x</u> tuwáa sigóo yee éet <u>x</u> 'a <u>x</u> wataaní.	I want to speak to you all.
Tlél a <u>x</u> tuwáa ushgú kaawayí[k]t wuxeexí i yoo <u>x</u> 'atángi.	I don't want your words to fly into the sky. [that is, I don't want them to be lost. This is said in response to words spoken by opposites in a ceremonial setting.]
Nalgeis'!	Charge him/her money! Ask him/her for compensation! [speaking to one]
Wooch een at ga <u>x</u> dulk'éi.	Let there be peace among the people. [lit. Let people make things right with one another.]
Tlél aadóo sá kaa yáanáx koodaal.	Nobody is more important than another.
Ch'a aadé yéi k <u>k</u> wa.óo.	I'm going to let it go. / I'm going to forgive him/her.
sh yáa awudané <u>k</u> a ldakát <u>k</u> áa yáa at wuné	self-respect and respect for everyone
Woosh yá <u>x</u> haa kwdidáal ldakát uháan.	We're all equal.
Ch'a wooch yáx yee kwdidáal ax wakshiyeex'.	You are all equal in my eyes.
Dikée[x'] has galsháat.	Hold them up. [speaking of people, not things]
K'idéin yoo <u>x</u> 'atán.	Speak with care.
A daa yoo tután!	Think about it! / Consider it! [e.g., before you speak]
Gunalchéesh a <u>x</u> <u>x</u> 'éit yeeysa.aa <u>x</u> í.	Thank you all for listening to my voice, for listening to me.

Dzantik'ihéenidé na <u>x</u> tookoox	Let's travel to Juneau by ferry for
yaakw tlein yíkt Sagú kayís.	Celebration. [Note that sagú yís
	means "for joy", i.e. in preparation for
	joy, but <i>Sagú kayís</i> means "for (the
	occasion of) Celebration," just like
	Sánde kayís means "for Sunday."]

FOOD & BEVERAGES	
Food & Beverage Items	
†shál <u>k</u> 'áatl'	spatula (lit., flat spoon)
Ga <u>x</u> wdzixóo.	I steamed it for myself. [e.g., salmon, traditionally by pouring water on heated earth, or these days, in a steamer]
du <u>x</u> 'ashagóon	his/her eating utensils, tableware
éenaa	tongs
Food and Beverage Sentences	
Tléi <u>k</u> w kahéeni <u>x</u> [a]saxook.	I'm making fruit leather. [lit. I'm drying fruit juice].
Tléi <u>k</u> w kagútlxi áyá yéi daaxané.	I'm making berry mash [with my hands].
Wé (yán gítgayi) a kaadé yéi nasní/ nasné.	Put in the (hemlock needles).
Wé (héen) a kaadé kanasxá.	Pour in the (water).
Ģáax'w <u>x</u> oodáx yéi nasní/nasné wé	Remove the hemlock needles from
yán gítgaayi.	the herring eggs.
Haa atx॒aayí káx॒ áyá yaa ntoo.át.	We are going for our food.
Tléikw gaxtusaxóok.	We'll dry the berries.
Shakagax॒tulawóos' wé s'íx' kát.	We'll mix it in a bowl.
Shakagax॒tulawóos' sháltin.	We'll mix it with a spoon.
(Héen) eetíná <u>x</u> haa kgwatée.	We'll need (water).
Yá xáanaa guwakaan/k̠uwakaan dleeyí gax॒toox॒áa.	We'll eat deer meat tonight.
Galsháat wé l'áť aatín.	Use the tongs to grab it. [lit. Grab it with the tongs.]
Wé sheen tlein a <u>x</u> jeet tí.	Hand me the large wooden spoon.
Wé s'eek⁄s'eik hít kayáashi káx'/káa yan tí.	Put it on the smokehouse shelf. [of an ordinary object]
Yóo áa yaỵ tí wé shál kửáatl'tin.	Flip/Turn it over with the spatula.
<u>X</u> wasikóo <u>x</u> wa <u>x</u> aayí.	I know I ate it.
A <u>x</u> <u>x</u> 'éi yak'éi wé <u>x</u> áat lututú <u>k</u> l'i.	My favorite part of the fish head is the cartilage of the nose.
Lingiťaanikáx' wooch yá <u>x</u> at kudidáal.	Everything on this earth is balanced.
Ch'a ldakát át a yakgwahéiyagu kudzitee.	Everything has a spirit.

Haa atxaayí ka haa náagu kúnáx	Our foods and medicines are
x'atulitseen.	precious to our people.
Ldakát át dleewkwát/dloowkwát/	We always treat all things with great
dleenkwát/dlinkwát/dloonkwát	care.
tulatínx.	care.
Lingítch kúnáx x'alitseen yá s'áxť.	Devil's club is precious [sacred] to
	our people.
Haa yátx'i kagéyís áyá.	All that we do is for our children.
	[lit. This is for the benefit of our
	children.]
Tlél ayáaná <u>x</u> yéi daatooné haa	We never take more than we need for
at <u>x</u> aayí sákw.	food. [lit. We don't harvest overmuch
	for our food (supply).]
Haa xoonx'ítin tooxáa nuch haa	We always share our foods with our
at <u>x</u> aayí.	friends and family. [lit. We always eat
	our food with our relatives.]
Goox' sá jánwu akgwal'óon?	Where is he going to hunt mountain
	goat?
Laakႍ'ásgigáa woogoot.	goat? He went after black seaweed.
Laakႍʾásgigáa woogoot. Cháatl ϫႍʾayeetíxʾi daa yéi has jiné.	goat? He went after black seaweed. They are working on halibut lines.
Laakႍ'ásgigáa woogoot.	goat? He went after black seaweed. They are working on halibut lines. They will go out for halibut [in a
Laakː'ásgigáa woogoot. Cháatl ːː'ayeetíːx'i daa yéi has jiné. Cháatlgaa has gugakóoːː.	goat? He went after black seaweed. They are working on halibut lines. They will go out for halibut [in a boat].
Laa <u>k</u> 'ásgigáa woogoot. Cháatl <u>x</u> 'ayeetíx'i daa yéi has jiné. Cháatlgaa has guga <u>k</u> óo <u>x</u> . L'ook has akgwasgeiwú.	goat?He went after black seaweed.They are working on halibut lines.They will go out for halibut [in a boat].They are going to seine for coho.
Laakː'ásgigáa woogoot. Cháatl ːː'ayeetíːx'i daa yéi has jiné. Cháatlgaa has gugakóoːː.	goat? He went after black seaweed. They are working on halibut lines. They will go out for halibut [in a boat].
Laak'ásgigáa woogoot. Cháatl x'ayeetíx'i daa yéi has jiné. Cháatlgaa has gugakóox. L'ook has akgwasgeiwú. Keijín t'á tlénx' kei awsiyík.	goat?He went after black seaweed.They are working on halibut lines.They will go out for halibut [in a boat].They are going to seine for coho.He pulled up five big king salmon.
Laak'ásgigáa woogoot. Cháatl x'ayeetíx'i daa yéi has jiné. Cháatlgaa has gugakóox. L'ook has akgwasgeiwú. Keijín t'á tlénx' kei awsiyík. (Tl'aak'wách')gaa has woo.aat.	goat?He went after black seaweed.They are working on halibut lines.They will go out for halibut [in a boat].They are going to seine for coho.He pulled up five big king salmon.They went after (rhubarb).
Laak'ásgigáa woogoot. Cháatl x'ayeetíx'i daa yéi has jiné. Cháatlgaa has gugakóox. L'ook has akgwasgeiwú. Keijín t'á tlénx' kei awsiyík. (Tl'aak'wách')gaa has woo.aat. Tsaa gé has al'óon?	<ul> <li>goat?</li> <li>He went after black seaweed.</li> <li>They are working on halibut lines.</li> <li>They will go out for halibut [in a boat].</li> <li>They are going to seine for coho.</li> <li>He pulled up five big king salmon.</li> <li>They went after (rhubarb).</li> <li>Are they hunting seal?</li> </ul>
Laak'ásgigáa woogoot. Cháatl x'ayeetíx'i daa yéi has jiné. Cháatlgaa has gugakóox. L'ook has akgwasgeiwú. Keijín t'á tlénx' kei awsiyík. (Tl'aak'wách')gaa has woo.aat. Tsaa gé has al'óon? Has du yaagú yí[k]t has wookoox	goat?He went after black seaweed.They are working on halibut lines.They will go out for halibut [in a boat].They are going to seine for coho.He pulled up five big king salmon.They went after (rhubarb).Are they hunting seal?They went out on the boat to put out
Laak'ásgigáa woogoot. Cháatl x'ayeetíx'i daa yéi has jiné. Cháatlgaa has gugakóox. L'ook has akgwasgeiwú. Keijín t'á tlénx' kei awsiyík. (Tl'aak'wách')gaa has woo.aat. Tsaa gé has al'óon? Has du yaagú yí[k]t has wookoox haaw héen táa[x'] yéi naxdu.oot	<ul> <li>goat?</li> <li>He went after black seaweed.</li> <li>They are working on halibut lines.</li> <li>They will go out for halibut [in a boat].</li> <li>They are going to seine for coho.</li> <li>He pulled up five big king salmon.</li> <li>They went after (rhubarb).</li> <li>Are they hunting seal?</li> <li>They went out on the boat to put out hemlock branches into the water for herring eggs.</li> <li>That girl has invited us; she'll make</li> </ul>
Laak'ásgigáa woogoot. Cháatl x'ayeetíx'i daa yéi has jiné. Cháatlgaa has gugakóox. L'ook has akgwasgeiwú. Keijín t'á tlénx' kei awsiyík. (Tl'aak'wách')gaa has woo.aat. Tsaa gé has al'óon? Has du yaagú yí[k]t has wookoox haaw héen táa[x'] yéi naxdu.oot gáax'w yís.	goat?He went after black seaweed.They are working on halibut lines.They will go out for halibut [in a boat].They are going to seine for coho.He pulled up five big king salmon.They went after (rhubarb).Are they hunting seal?They went out on the boat to put out hemlock branches into the water for herring eggs.

HAA AANÍ (OUR LAND)	
Shaa yadaadé al'óon woogoot.	He went hunting up the mountainside.
Gáal' has akakgwaháa.	They are going to dig clams.
Daatgáa sáwé léinde woogoot?	What did he go to the tide flats for?
A ká <u>x</u> yan aydél wé haa tl'átgi.	We are stewards of the air, land and sea. [lit. Watch over our land, you folks.] [pl]

HEALTH	
Wáa sá sh teedinook?	How are you feeling? [Can be asked if it looks like they aren't feeling well or if you knew that they had recently been sick.]
Tlél tlaỵ ỵat tooshk'é.	I don't feel well [emotionally]. / I'm feeling down.
Tlél a <u>x</u> toowú ushgú.	I'm not feeling happy. / I'm not happy.
A <u>x</u> toowú yak'éi.	I'm feeling fine. / I'm happy.
Kei <u>x</u> at nanéekw/nanóok shákdéiyá.	I'm starting to get sick, I guess. / I'm getting sick, I guess.
K'idéin sh tóo yaa na <u>x</u> danúk.	I'm starting to feel better. / I'm feeling better.
Kei <u>x</u> at naltseen.	I am getting stronger.
Yaa ndultsínť.	They are strengthening him. [for example, referring to when the young men would go down to the river or the beach and sit in the cold water.]
A <u>x</u> sháan yanéekw/yanóok.	I have a headache.
A <u>x</u> shá yanéekw/yanóok.	My head hurts. [e.g., due to a blow to the head]
x'éigaa kaa oox	adult teeth [lit. real teeth]
Kaa oox yéi daanéiyi xánde kkwagóot.	I am going to go to the dentist.
Wé kas'íx'waa a <u>x</u> jeet aawatée wé <u>k</u> aa oo <u>x</u> yéi daanéiyi.	I got a sticker from the dentist. [lit. The dentist gave me a sticker.]
Aax kei uwaxíx ax oox.	My tooth fell out. [Note that in sentences like this, <i>aax</i> , <i>aadáx</i> , <i>aatx</i> , and <i>atx</i> are interchangeable, all meaning "out of there" or "off of there." It just comes down to speaker preference.]
A <u>x</u> oo <u>x</u> yanéekw/yanóok.	My tooth hurts.
Aax kei kgwaxéex ax oox.	My tooth is going to fall out.
Át shaawaxeex a <u>x</u> oo <u>x</u> .	My tooth is loose. [lit. the head of my tooth is moving around.]
núkts	sweets, candy
nukdzinéekw/nukdzinóok	diabetes [lit. sweets disease]

Nukdzinéekw/Nukdzinóok áwé	S/he has diabetes.
du jeewú. / Nukdzinéekwch/	
Nukdzinóokch woosháat. /	
Nukdzinéekwch/Nukdzinóokch	
jáa <u>k</u> w.	
Shaan néegu/nóogu áwé.	That's old-age sickness.
Wa.é tsú yéi ikgwanée/ikgwanéi.	It will happen to you too.
†koojúxaa káayagijeit / koojíxwaa káayakijeit	wheelchair
<u>k</u> u.áxji	hearing aid
du wakdlóok	sleep in his/her eyes
Awlichún.	S/he/it wounded him/her/it.
Wéis' du jeewú.	S/he has lice.
Wéis' du daawú.	S/he has body lice. [lit. S/he has lice on his/her body.]
Wéis' du sháwu.	S/he has head lice. [lit. S/he has lice on his/her head.]
Tlél góot <u>k</u> áa s'áaxu át <u>x</u> i <u>x</u> layei <u>x</u> í <u>k</u> .	Don't wear someone else's hat. [speaking to one]
Wáa sá sh dinook i éesh?	How is your dad feeling?
Xaan kawduwaneek i éesh néegu/	I heard that your dad is sick. [Note
nóogu.	that <u>x</u> aan is an older variant of a <u>x</u> een
	"with me."]
Yei nané <u>x</u> .	He is getting well, recovering.
Ch'a tléix' dís <u>x</u> 'áaná <u>x</u> gugalsáa.	He just has to rest for a month.
Ch'a yeisú i léelk'w <u>k</u> unáakw daakahídi yee[x'] yéi yatee?	Is your grampa still in the hospital?
a yinaanáagu / a niyaanáagu	a vaccine for it [lit. medicine
	preventing it]
néekw/nóok tlein yinaanáagu/	Covid vaccine [lit. medicine
niyaanáagu	preventing the great sickness]
Néekw/nóok tlein yinaanáagu/	S/he will inject the Covid vaccine
niyaanáagu du tóode akaguxlatsáak.	into him/her.
Néekw/nóok tlein yinaanáagu/	We are being treated with the Covid
niyaanáagu haa toodé yéi daaduné.	vaccine.
Náakw a <u>x</u> tóode kaga <u>x</u> dultsáa <u>k</u> .	They [someone] will inject the vaccine into me.
Náakw a <u>x</u> tóode kawdudlitsaa <u>k</u> de.	I already got the vaccine injected into me.
Seigánin sh gatoos <u>x</u> ei <u>k</u> .	Let's wake up early tomorrow.
Ldakát adukéet, táach yax kuyawliják.	They are all snoring; they're all fast asleep.
--	--
Keitl akéet, wáanganeens akóos.	The dog is snoring; every now and then he has a doggy dream [moving a little and whining or whimpering].
A <u>x</u> waakeet gé?	Did I snore?
A <u>x</u> jigeiwú wa.é yéi a <u>x</u> waajoon.	I dreamed I held you in my arms. [lit. You were in my arms, that's what I dreamt.]
Sh gaxtoosxéik.	We are going to get up early.
Ts'ootaatx' áwé sh <u>xasxék</u> x.	I always wake up early in the morning.
Sh <u>x</u> wadzi <u>x</u> é <u>k</u> yáa ts'ootaat.	I woke up early this morning.
Shaydakí déi!	Get up now! [speaking to several]
Tlél aadé n <u>k</u> waataayi yé.	I can't sleep.
Du akeedí <u>x</u> at wusi <u>x</u> ékַ.	His/her snoring woke me up early.
I jín gé yee.óos' ? / Jiydi.óos' gé?	Did you wash your hands? [speaking to one]
Yee jín gé yeey.óos'? / Jiyeeydi.óos' gé?	Did you wash your hands? [speaking to one]
Kawdiyés'.	S/he/it is bruised, black and blue.

НОМЕ	
Home Items	
sheen	dipper [for dipping water]; wooden bailer
ťéex' daaka <u>k</u> óok	freezer; icebox [lit. icebox]
†tláakw tóo at gadus.ee <u>k</u> óok	microwave [lit. box in which people cook things quickly]
†yasatgi sdoox	microwave [lit. fast stove]
sdoox tú	inside of oven
néegwál'	paint
†atxá áa kaduchak yé	pantry
ťáa	board, plank
†xén at daakax'úx'u	plastic wrap
tíx'	rope, line
x'úx' x'ádaa	sandpaper
<u>k</u> utl'ídaa	shovel
atx'aanhídi	smokehouse
shda.us'gu.át	washer [lit. the thing that washes "itself," i.e. washes automatically]
sh.isxuk.át	dryer [lit. the thing that dries "itself," i.e. dries automatically]
Home Sentences	
I kinaa[k].ádi wéix daak ya.aax! / Wéi[x'] yax ya.áx i kinaa[k].ádi.	Hang your coat up there.
Haa óos'i gáan <u>x</u> shayawtuli.át.	We hung our laundry outside to dry.
Hít gatulayei <u>x</u> .	Let's build a house.
I yís sh tugáa <u>x</u> at ditee.	I am thankful for you.
I kaa <u>x</u> gunalchéesh yéi a <u>x</u> toowú yatee.	I am thankful for you. [lit. Due to you, my feelings are "Thanks!"]
Gunalchéesh itula.aaní.	Thank you for being kind.
Sh eelk'átl'!	Shut up! Be quiet!
k'átl'giná <u>x</u> / gátl'giná <u>x</u>	quietly
Yées káayagijeit/káayakijeit kukasa.óo ax léelk'u jiyís.	I will buy a new chair for my grandma. [Note that the s- classifier element here refers to a complex object, in this case an object made of various parts.]
Haa tuwáa sigóo yées káa akeex át wutusa.oowú.	We want to buy a new couch.

Du <u>x</u> ánt awu.aadí yak'éiyi aa du síx'x'i yéi ana.eich/ana.weich.	She always uses her good dishes when people come [for a visit].
Haa <u>x</u> ánt uwagút tliya.aa kát.	Someone came to visit us the day
	before yesterday.
I <u>x</u> 'akaháadi na.óos'.	Wash your mouth mask.
I yaháadi na.óos'.	Wash your face mask.
Yáa yagiyee/yakyee haa hídi <u>k</u> únáx	We thoroughly cleaned our house
k'idein yéi wtusinee/wtusinei.	today.
Daatoo.ús'kw haa neilyee.ádi Lysol-	We are disinfecting our household
tín.	items with Lysol. [lit. We are washing
	the outer surface of our household
	items with Lysol.]
A <u>x</u> 'éi <u>x</u> at natí i keidlí!	Feed your dog! [speaking to one]
A <u>x</u> 'éi <u>x</u> gé at yeetee i keidlí?	Did you feed your dog? [speaking to
	one]

LOCATION	
a kináak / a kanáak	above it
Taan <u>x</u> 'adaadzaayí a kináa[x'] yéi	The sea lion whiskers are above the
yatee wé shakee.át.	frontlet on a <i>shakee.át.</i>
(a) ítdá <u>x</u>	after/following (it) [i.e., following it
	in time]
Kaa ítx' yaa kgwa.áat wé al'eixx'í.	The dance groups will follow behind [the lead dance group].
(a) géide	against/opposing (it)
agéide / atgéide	wrongly, improperly, against the commonly accepted rules of conduct
Ch'áagu ádi áwé agéide a daa yoo s <u>x</u> 'awli.át.	They spoke improperly about ancient matters.
Yéil akaawach'ák'w wé kootéeyaa k'éex'.	He carved Raven at the base/foot of the totem pole.
gandaa	around the fire
Gandaax' yéi aawa.oo Ganookch wé dúk॒ s'eek॒/s'eik॒ káxַ.	Petrel placed cottonwood around the fire to produce smoke. [lit. for smoke]
a shuwadaa	[going] around it [an obstacle], skirting it
T'éex' tuwoolí tóoná <u>x</u> yawtuwa <u>k</u> ú <u>x</u> ,	We went through a hole in the ice,
tlél a shuwadaanáx.	not around [the glacier].
Du <u>x</u> 'axángaa yéi nasní/nasné.	Put it nearby for him/her to eat.
Du <u>x</u> 'a <u>x</u> ángaa yéi nasní/nasné du	Place his/her food nearby for him/her
atxaayí.	to eat.
Haa shagóon <u>x</u> 'eis gankas'íx'i káa yéi wduwa.oo wé at <u>x</u> á.	Food has been placed in the fire dish for our ancestors to eat. [The food dish is placed by an opposite clan member related to the deceased person.]
a k'í	the base of it [a standing object]; its rump
du k'í	his/her rump/hip
Ch'a tlákw aa áwé a tuwáadá <u>x</u> yanéekw du k'í.	His rump/hip hurts from sitting all the time. [Note that <i>ch'a tlákw aa</i> "sitting all the time" is the verbal noun form of <i>Ch'a tlákw áa</i> , "S/he is always sitting."]
du <u>x</u> 'ayee	[e.g., food placed] before him/her, ready for him/her to eat or drink
Yan uwanée/uwanéi wé cháatl Yéil x'eis.	The halibut was ready for Raven to eat.

(Satóok') <u>x</u> 'ayeedé du xwáax'utín.	For (Satóok') and her crew/gang/
	partners.
hasdu yaťéik	behind their back, out of their view
Hasdu yat'éi[x'] yéi woonee/woonei.	It happened out of their view.
du <u>x</u> 'usyee	at his/her feet; [placed] for him/her
	to step upon
kaa x'usyeesháawu	tribeswoman/tribeswomen sitting at
	the feet of the master of ceremonies
	at a potlatch
táak	bottom of [a container or a cavity]
héen táak	in the water; underwater
Héen táa[k]x'/táa yéi nateech cháatl.	Halibut live underwater.
tóok	butt, anus; underside, bottom [of
	upright object]
Wuditláx a tukdaa.	The bottom of it is moldy.
-naa/-nyaa	direction of; the side/sector/
	part
diginaa / daginaa	outer side/sector/part; side/sector out in the open
daginaa / diginaa	back side/sector/part; side/sector up
daginaa / diginaa	toward the woods/interior
keenaa	upper side/sector/part; upstairs
yeenaa	lower side/sector/part; downstairs
naanyaa / naanaa	upriver side/sector/part [often
	referring to where the Interior people
	live]
ixinaa	downriver side/sector/part
haanaa	this side
Wéiná <u>x</u> nagú!	Go that way! [speaking to one]
Wéiná <u>x</u> nay.á!	Go that way! [speaking to several]
Du náaỵ wuduwa.aaỵ.	They put/draped it over his/her torso.
	[speaking of an outer garment, a
	blanket, etc.]
Has du dachxán náax has aawa.aax	They put the Chilkat robe on their
wé naaxein.	grandchild.
(a) tu <u>k</u> daa	around the exterior bottom side of
	(it) / around (its) butt
Ģóot.aa tuk̠daa.át a káa yéi aawa.oo.	She changed the diaper.

(a) shuká	ahead of (it) / in front of (it) / before (it)
Haa eetikáawu jiyís áyá.	It is for our future generations.
Shaa shakéede tláakw wujixeex wé s'aa <u>x</u> .	The marmot ran quickly to the top of the mountain.
du jiyee	under his/her control; in his/her full possession
Du jiyee[x'] yéi yatee.	It is under his/her control.
Du jee[x'] yéi yatee.	S/he has it.
Du léelk'u <u>x</u> ánde kgwagóot.	He will go to [visit] his grandmother.
a yee	inside it [a building]
Yéil Hít yee[x'] yéi téeyin.	She used to live in the Raven House.
Yéil Hít yeedáx áwé Kaakal.aat.	Florence comes from inside the Raven House.
aan <u>x</u> 'ayee	downtown
L'oowúỵ/L'eiwú dzeitỵ satéeyin haa deiyí.	Our streets were boardwalks at one time.
a dagiygé/digiygé	middle of it
We héen dagiygéi[x']/digiygéi[x'] yéi inatí.	Stay in the middle of the stream.
dís <u>x</u> 'us.eetí	moonbeam
Dís <b>ێ'us.eetí héen ێukaadé</b>	Moonbeams can be seen on the
duwatéen.	surface of the water.
héen wát	mouth of a creek, river, body of water
Hintakxóodzi yá <u>x</u> héent has wujik'én.	They jumped in the water like polar bears.
	Deals.
Yaakw yí[k]t héen wátde wutuwa <u>k</u> oo <u>x</u> .	We traveled to the mouth of the river.
wutuwakoox.	We traveled to the mouth of the river.
wutuwakoox. (a) lú	We traveled to the mouth of the river. nose/point of (it) He sharpened the point of his
wutuwakoox. (a) lú Du tséegi áwé a lú ayaawagíl'.	We traveled to the mouth of the river. nose/point of (it) He sharpened the point of his barbeque stick.
wutuwakoox. (a) lú Du tséegi áwé a lú ayaawagíl'. (a) shakée	We traveled to the mouth of the river. nose/point of (it) He sharpened the point of his barbeque stick. above (it); on top of (it)
wutuwakoox. (a) lú Du tséegi áwé a lú ayaawagíl'. (a) shakée Shaa shakéede naxtoo.aat.	We traveled to the mouth of the river. nose/point of (it) He sharpened the point of his barbeque stick. above (it); on top of (it) Let's go the top of the mountain.
wutuwakoox. (a) lú Du tséegi áwé a lú ayaawagíl'. (a) shakée Shaa shakéede naxtoo.aat. x'aa luká X'aa luká át la.áa Was'eeneidí Yanshuká. / X'aa lukát la.áa	We traveled to the mouth of the river. nose/point of (it) He sharpened the point of his barbeque stick. above (it); on top of (it) Let's go the top of the mountain. on a point of land The Was'eeneidí Campsite is on a
wutuwakoox. (a) lú Du tséegi áwé a lú ayaawagíl'. (a) shakée Shaa shakéede naxtoo.aat. x'aa luká X'aa luká át la.áa Was'eeneidí Yanshuká. / X'aa lukát la.áa Was'eeneidí Yanshuká.	We traveled to the mouth of the river. nose/point of (it) He sharpened the point of his barbeque stick. above (it); on top of (it) Let's go the top of the mountain. on a point of land The Was'eeneidí Campsite is on a point of land.

(a) wán	the edge of (it)
Dzeit yaaxdé kawtuwadúx' haa	We tied our boat up to the dock.
yaagú.	
a litká	the ridge of it [e.g., a point or a hill]; the ridge on the back of it [e.g., of a fish or of a knife]
A litkáa kei wdlitľéť a <u>x</u> latínit wé	He climbed up onto the ridge of it to
héen xuká.	look out at the water. [Note that <i>kei</i> <i>wdlitl'ét</i> ', "s/he climbed/clambered up (using his/her hands)," contrasts with <i>kei uwagút,</i> "s/he climbed up (by simply walking)."]
a dachóon	straight/directly towards it
Ģíl'de yaadachóon yaa gakoox! /	Row straight towards the cliff.
Gíl' dachóon yaa gakoox!	[speaking to one]
ch'a yaadachóon	straight/directly ahead; [speaking] plainly, honestly, openly
Ch'a yaadachóon yaa s anal'éx.	They are dancing straight forward.
Ch'a yaadachóon yoo <u>x</u> 'atán!	Speak plainly/honestly/openly! / Speak from the heart!
gagaan <u>x</u> 'usyee	under [the rays of] the sun
gagaan <u>x</u> 'us.eetí	sunbeam[s], ray[s] of the sun
Gagaan xǎ'oos áwé oowayáa wé keitl tundatáani.	The dog's thoughts seem like sunbeams. [from <i>Haa Shuka,</i> pp. 224-25]
a x'aan	tip/point of it [e.g., of a knife or weapon]; the tips of its branches [e.g., of a bush or tree]
Wé lítaa x'aan k'idéin yalak'áts'.	Sharpen the tip of the knife well.
du wakshiyee	before his/her eyes
Du wak̠shiyee[x'] yéi at woonee/ woonei.	It happened before his/her eyes.
<u>k</u> aa yaťéiná <u>x</u>	where nobody can see; when nobody is looking
Kaa yaťéiná <u>x</u> náakw katooháa.	We will gather medicine when nobody is looking.

PLANTS	
Plants and Plant Parts	
atx'aakeidí	its seeds
ťóok'	nettle
yées wuduwaxashi gán	newly-cut firewood
a kadánjayi	its pollen [lit. its dust]
<u>k</u> útl'kw	mud
xaat	root
k'inchéiyi	rosehips
Wudiná <u>k</u> w.	It is rotten. [of a tree, or in general, of any kind of wood]
at ká <u>x</u> i	sap
aasyádi/asyádi	sapling
atx'aakeidí daakanóox'u	seed coat
aas xeiyí	shade/shadow of tree
aasdaagáadli	tree cookie
aas	tree[s]
aasx'	trees [specifically plural, speaking of a large number of trees]
tóoná <u>x</u> héen nadaa	pipe, tube
tl'aadéin.aa	turnip
<u>x</u> 'unéil' wás'i	wild rose bush [small rosehips]
kayei <u>x</u> tágu	wood chips
yées	; fresh; young
gúnl'	burl; growth on the trunk of a tree
naakw	rotten wood
kúlkw	very rotten wood
géejadi	windfall; fallen tree
x'éedadi	uprooted tree or stump [with roots protruding]
s'íx'gaa	moss
káas'	ocean algae [Note: Do not confuse this with <u>k</u> áas' "stick".]
teey woodí	yellow cedar bark [used for roofing, making mats and ceremonial items, etc.]
wás'	bush
kalchaneit	mountain ash
kalchaneit tléigu	mountain ash berry/berries

(shákw) kahéeni	(strawberry) juice
sáx'	cambium [of a tree, suitable for
a daalooní	eating] its outer bark
Plant Sentences	
	This one is a cone.
Yáaťaa s'óos'ani áyá.	
Yáaťaa s'óos'ani, s'óos'ani i jiyís. Ch'a tlákw kanaltl'ák'x wé kútlk'w.	This one is a cone, a cone for you.
	Keep the soil moist.
K'wálx kaxlakáshx.	I'm steaming fiddleheads.
K'wálx kaxtulakaash.	Let's steam fiddleheads.
Kútl'kw taxhéeni yéi naxtusanéi.	Let's make mud soup.
Haa atx'aakeidí gaxtulatéen kei kana.éini.	We'll watch our seed grow.
A <u>x</u> jeex' kadli <u>x</u> 'át' wé tléi <u>k</u> w. /	The berry feels hard to me.
Ax jee kdlix'áť wé tléikw.	
Wé shaawátch yawsiháa wé yées	The woman gathered the young rose
k'inchéiyi.	hips.
A <u>x</u> tláach uwa.ín wé ťóok'.	My mother picked the nettles.
A <u>x</u> sée aagáa <u>k</u> oowashee wé	My daughter she searched for
s'ikshaldéen.	Hudson Bay tea.
Wé kanaťá <u>k</u> a k'inchéiyi du jeet	She ran out of blueberries and rose
shoowaxíx.	hips.
Wé teey woodí dustéix.	Yellow cedar bark is boiled.
Shayadihéin tláxch' táakwde yaa kunahéini.	There are a lot of dead branches when it becomes winter.
K'inchéiyi áwé aỵ k'idaak̠wáani jiyís xwaa.oo.	I bought a rose for my neighbors.
Haa t'ukanéiyi tuwáa sigóo tléikw kagútlxi.	Our baby wants mashed berries.
Náakw yís awsitáa wé gítgaa.	He boiled the pine needles for medicine.
Wé kanať á <u>x</u> oodé kanasxá wé héen.	Pour water onto the blueberries.
Kúnáx x'éigaa duwanook!	It's delicious! [lit. It really feels right for people's mouths, or, it suits people's mouths. Pay attention to the difference between <u>x'éigaa</u> , "just right for one's mouth," and <u>x'éigaa</u> , "truly."]
Haa atxaayí kā haa náagu tsú kúnáx x'atulitseen.	Our foods and our medicines are very precious to us.

Lingítch áyú s'áxt' náakw <u>x</u> has alye <u>x</u> nuch.	The Tlingit use devil's club as medicine.
A yáa has awuwanéi.	They respect it.
Wás' kadánjayi áwé tláakw <u>k</u> uwa.óo.	Pollen is causing problems for people / Pollen is giving people a hard time.
Tlél kalchaneit áa koo.éi <u>x</u> Yaakwdáat.	Mountain ash doesn't grow in Yakutat.
Tle déiỵ kửateil yáỵ áwé wtusineiỵ/ wtusineeỵ shákw kahéeni.	We just saved two gallons of the strawberry juice.

RECREATION	
Xat x'anawóos'!	Ask me!
<u>X</u> 'anawóos'!	Ask him/her!
Ashkana <u>x</u> toolyát.	Let's play [a game].
Káatstin ashkana <u>x</u> toolyát.	Let's play a card game. [lit. Let's play with cards.]
Ashkana <u>x</u> toolkáats.	Let's play cards.
Aneel <u>k</u> áa!	Gamble!
Akkwalkáa.	I will gamble.
Aadóo sá déis[k']?	Whose turn is it? [lit. Who [goes] now/this time? Note that the diminutive suffix -k' is optional here.]
A <u>x</u> éet <u>k</u> oowaháa.	It is my turn.
Xát áwé déis[k'].	It is my turn. [lit. I [go] now/this time.]
Gwátgeen sáwé a <u>x</u> eedé <u>k</u> ukgwaháa?	When will it be my turn?
I éet <u>k</u> oowaháa.	It is your turn.
Hú áwé déis[k'].	It is his/her turn.
Ashkagaxtoolyát Lingít Daa	We are going to play Tlingit
Yootutángitín.	Concentration.
K'ashgé haa jiyís wóosht akaawajél wé káats.	K'ashgé gathered up the cards for us.
<u>K</u> aa ji <u>x</u> oo <u>x</u> ayakaawajél wé káats.	S/he dealt the cards. [lit. S/he distributed the cards among the people.]
A daat yawustaagí gaxyeesáa.	Pick a scorekeeper. (lit. You folks are to name a caretaker for it.]
Shaatk'átsk'u shux'áaná <u>x</u> .	A girl first.
Sháax'w sáani shux'áaná <u>x</u> .	Girls first.
A xoodáx/xootx kei aa kgeetée wé káats.	Pick a card [from a deck of cards]. [lit. You are to pick up one from among the cards.]
Wooch yá <u>x</u> diteeyi aa naytóow.	Count the ones that look alike. [speaking to several]
X'oon sá yatee du aayí?	How many does s/he have? [lit. How many are his/hers?]
Nás'k yatee du aayí.	She has three.
Xat yawduwadlaakַ.	I got beat.
Gu.aal kuyaxwadlaagík.	I hope I win.

Kúnáx áwé ax toowú kei guxsagóo	I will be so happy if I win.
kuyanxadlákni.	
Gwál <u>k</u> uyak <u>k</u> wadlaa <u>k</u> .	Maybe I will win.
Jenny wulixéitl/wulixéetl, hóoch áwé kuyaawadlaak!	And the lucky winner is Jenny! [lit. Jenny was lucky; she won (or she beat everyone)!]
Kuyaxwaadlaak.	I won. [Note the difference between <i>Yaxwaadlaak</i> , "I beat him/her," and <i>Kuyaxwaadlaak</i> , "I won," lit., "I beat everyone."]
Kiyeeyadlaak. / Kuyeeyadlaak.	You won.
Ilixéitl xá!	You're sure lucky!
Kiyayeeydlaak! / Kuyayeeydlaak!	You all won!
Tlél kuyawtoodlaak.	We did not win.
Wooch yáỵ ditee.	They are alike. It's a match.
Tlél wooch yáx udatí.	They are not alike. It's not a match.
wooch een ashkoolyátx'i	teammates
I yáaná <u>x</u> yakaawaxíx.	It went past/beyond you. [something round, such as a ball] / You missed it [the ball].
Daattín sá ashkeelyát?	What are you playing with?
Té héen xukáx yaa naxsak'út.	I am skipping rocks on water.
Du een kananeek du éet <u>k</u> uwuhaayí.	Tell him that it is his turn.
Kooch'éit'aatín ashkanayilyát.	Play ball. [any type of ball game] [speaking to several]
ashkoolch'éit'aa daat <u>k</u> óo at latóowu	coach [lit. one who teaches about playing ball]
Kei aa kaxtoogéex'.	Let's throw one. [speaking of a round object such as a ball]
Ayawlidzei <u>x</u> áa.	S/he missed when shooting [e.g. in basketball]. S/He missed the basket. [This can be used when you throw any compact object such as a rock at something and you miss it.]
Du jeet kagíx'!	Throw it to him/her!
Akaawatáw.	S/he stole it. [a round object, such as a basketball]
Wooch een ashkadulyát.	People use teamwork. [lit. People play together.]
Has ashkakgwalyát.	They will play.

Has ashkoolk⁄ishaa.	They are playing with bat and ball. /
	They are playing baseball.
kooch'éit'aatín ashkoolyát	playing with a ball
ashkoolchéiťaa	playing ball
Gáanx' has ashkoolyát.	They are playing outside.
Kooťáax'aatín has ashkoolyát.	They're playing with marbles.
Has ashkoolťáax'aa.	They're playing marbles.
Yaa kgagwáatl!	Roll it along! [of a round object]
	[speaking to one]
<u>K</u> 'asigóo.	It is fun.
K'awsigóo.	It was fun.
Kei <u>k</u> 'agu <u>x</u> sagóo.	It will be fun.
aldáawaa	checkers [This comes from the
	Russian word <i>dáma,</i> "lady, dame;
	queen in cards or chess." It probably
	originally referred to chess, but was
	also applied to the more commonly played game of checkers.]
tleilk'ú	cat's cradle
Atooltleilk'ú noojín.	We used to play cat's cradle.
ťáa yaxéitl'i / ťáa yaxéetl'i	movie [lit. scary things on the wall]
shóo	show; movie
Shóode ga <u>x</u> too.áat.	We are going to the show/movie.
kus.ook'	playing house
- Kus.ook'.	S/he is playing house.
- Ashkagaxtoolyát.	We will play. [referring to active play]
Kugaxtoos.ook'.	We will play. ]referring to sedentary
- 0 -	games such as playing house, playing
	with dolls]
Goox' sá ashkagaxyeelyát?	Where will you play? [speaking to
Has ashlu datićing	several]
Has ashkudaťájaa.	They are swimming. [referring to swimming as a form of recreation,
	splashing around in the water]
Gáanx' dleit tóox' ashkagaxtoolyát.	We will play outside in the snow.
Al'eix.	S/he is dancing.
Has al'eix.	They are dancing.
Atyátx'i al'eix has du tuwáa sagóo	Children like dancing.
nuch.	
Yaa anal'é <u>x</u> .	S/he is dancing along.

At shí.	S/he is singing.
	ů ů
Kei at gaxtooshée.	We will sing.
Atyátx'i has du tuwáa sigóo dléigu	Children like to sing lullabyes.
has asheeyí.	
Ast'eix.	S/he is trolling.
Agaxtoosgeiwú.	We will go seining/gillnetting.
Kuk'éet' na <u>x</u> tookoo <u>x</u> !	Let's go berrypicking! [in a boat or motorized vehicle]
Shaax gaxtoo.éen kanéegwáľ yís.	We will pick gray currants and make jam. [Indian jam is made with salmon eggs.]
kasné	knitting
Kasné sh tóo <u>x</u> altóow.	I am learning to knit.
Sadaa.át ku <u>k</u> asanéi i jiyís.	I will knit you a scarf.
áwé yéi daaxané.	I am harvesting/working on
	[a natural resource, such as game,
	fish, firewood, moss, roots, seaweed.]
Yéi gaxtusanée/gaxtusanéi.	We will do it.
Daa sá yéi kgisanée/kgisanéi wa.é ku.aa?	How about you, what will you do?
I yahaayí k <u>k</u> wanéegwáľ.	I will paint your picture.
Daa sá i tuwáa sigóo i jíntin yéi daa.	What do you like to work on with
eeneiyí?	your hands?
Anaxtoolkáa.	Let's gamble.
I yáaná <u>x</u> kuyaawaháa.	You lose a turn. [lit. your chance/turn
	has gone past you.]
Át gaxtoo.áat yáa yagiyee/yakyee.	We will go on a walk today. [lit. We
	will walk about today.]
Asgutóode gaxtoo.áat.	We will walk into the forest.
	5

SELF & FAMILY	
Body Parts	
daséikw	breath; life [in the sense of living and breathing]
aỵ waỵ'aỵéiỵ'u	my eyelashes
ax shutóox'	the outer side of my foot up to the anklebone
aỵ x'ust'ákl'i	the knob on the outer side of my ankle
a <u>x</u> lidíxː'/lidéxː'/ludíxː'	the back of my neck
a <u>x</u> xées'	my shin
aỵ x'ustáak	the sole of my foot
a <u>x</u> yaťákw	my temple
aỵ x'ustl'eikِ/ỵ'ustl'eekַ	my toes
aỵ x'usgoosh	my big toe
a <u>x</u> kasán	my waist
aỵ jiklax'ées'/jiklix'ées'	my wrist
a <u>x</u> dook	my skin/complexion
a <u>x</u> keigú	my lungs
aỵ l'óot'	my tongue
a <u>x</u> t'eey	my elbow
aỵ x'as'guwéis'i	my salivary glands
Relatives	
a <u>x</u> káalk'w	my niece/nephew [child of a woman's brother, of the opposite moiety]
ax kéilk'	my niece/nephew [child of a man's sister, of the same clan]
a <u>x</u> yadák'u	my boyfriend
a <u>x</u> shaatk'í	my girlfriend
káa aa ax léelk'w	my grandfather
shaawát aa a <u>x</u> léelk'w	my grandmother
a <u>x</u> kacháwli	my sweetheart
a <u>x</u> tseiyí	my sweetheart
ldakát a <u>x</u> ťaa <u>k</u> x'í	my whole extended family
a <u>x</u> een.aa	member of my family
aỵ een.aax'w [hás]	my family
a <u>x</u> tláa yinaaná <u>x</u> /niyaaná <u>x</u>	on my mother's side

aỵ éesh yinaanáỵ/niyaanáỵ	on my father's side
du chaan	his/her mother-in-law
du wóo	his/her father-in-law
du yitshát	his/her daughter-in-law
du seixúx	his/her son-in-law
Self & Family Sentences	
Yaa <u>x</u> shigéi.	I treasure it. I'm stingy for it.
Ixwsihaa.	I miss you.
Xwasihaa ax yátx'i.	I miss my children.
Sh tugáa <u>x</u> at ditee.	I am thankful/grateful.
Aỵ ťaak̪x'í yís sh tugáa ỵat ditee yá	I am grateful for my family on this
Gunalchéesh Yagiyeeyí/Yakyeeyí kát.	Thanksgiving Day.
Gunalchéesh yéi a <u>x</u> toowú yatee.	I feel thankful.
Kúnáx ixsixán.	I really love you.
A kát xat sayatee. / A kát ax sayatee.	I remember it
Tlél a kát <u>x</u> at seití. / Tlél a kát a <u>x</u> seití.	I don't remember it.
Káa aa ax léelk'w áwé xwsiteen yáa yagiyee/yakyee.	I saw my grandfather today.
Shaawát aa ax léelk'w ( <i>name</i> ) yóo dusáagun.	My grandmother was called (name).
Shaawát aa ax léelk'úch ax een kaawaneek.	My grandmother told me.
A <u>x</u> xooní shaklagé.	My pretty friend. [song lyric from Haagú Kanals'áak]
I kát gé yát áa? / I kát gé yat.áa?	Are you pregnant?
Du kát yát áa. / Du kát yat.áa.	She is pregnant.
Kadiyát.	She is pregnant.
A <u>x</u> léelk'w latseení káax' yaa n <u>x</u> agút.	I am going on the strength of my grandmother.
Ax léelk'u hás káax' áyá yaa nxajél.	I am feeling my way along on the strength of my grandparents.
Haa tláa tuwáadá <u>x</u> áyá university	Because of our mother we all went to
tóoná <u>x</u> yawtuwa.át.	the university.
A <u>x</u> lukáx'/lukáa yan <u>x</u> waatée.	I put it on my nose. [said when you have lost something]
Kúnáx ikwlijée.	You really look scary. [e.g., wearing a Halloween costume]
Kúná <u>x</u> kulijée a <u>x</u> sha <u>x</u> aawú.	My hair looks terrible.

Ayáaná <u>x</u> i <u>x</u> 'aligaaw.	You are speaking too loudly.
Ayáaná <u>x</u> isaligaaw.	Your voice is too loud.
Yát akgwa.óo.	She's going to have a baby.
A <u>x</u> toowú kayliwál'. / A <u>x</u> téi <u>x</u> ' kayliwál'.	You broke my heart.
Líl aỵ toowú keelawál'ỵikַ. / Líl aỵ téiỵ' keelawál'ỵikַ.	Don't you ever break my heart.

TECHNOLOGY (TRADITIONAL & MODERN)	
Technology Items	
<u>x</u> úťaa	adze
shdaxash washéen	chain saw/blade
†gán aan duxash washéen	firewood-cutting machine
tíyaa	chisel
yóo katan lítaa	curved knife [especially a curved carving knife]
cháatl yeeyaagú	halibut boat
tákl	hammer
yées atwuskú	modern technology [lit. new knowledge]
yées washéen	new machine
laax	red cedar
kach'ák'waa	round chisel
ťáa shuxáshaa	straight knife; miter saw
yayéinaa	whetstone
xáay	yellow cedar
sháal	fish trap [basket type]
áadaa	fish spear
óoť	rock fish weir
deegáa	dipnet [anciently referring especially to a dipnet for eulachon]
wéiksh	woman's curved knife; ulu
du <u>x</u> 'ayá <u>x</u>	according to his/her instructions
Ashukaawajáa.	S/he instructed/advised him/her. S/he gave him/her instruction/advice.
Áa ashukaawajáa.	S/he showed/instructed/taught him/her how to do it. [The verb <i>ashukaawajáa,</i> "s/he advised/ instructed/taught him/her," refers to the traditional Tlingit method of instruction or teaching by demonstration along with advice and admonition, as opposed to <i>du ée</i> <i>at wulitóow/wulitéew,</i> "s/he taught/ instructed him/her," which refers to the Euro-American method of teaching based on reading and writing.]

x'wéil	fish weir by driving stakes into river bottom
kashóok'	electricity/electric
Technology Phrases and Senten	ices
Kootéeyaa akaawach'ák'w.	He carved a totem pole.
Xáay daayí (kákw)x dulyéix.	A (basket) is customarily made from cedar bark.
Kaydach'áak'w ágé?	Are you carving? [speaking to several]
Kootéeyaa gé keech'áak'w?	Are you carving a totem pole? [speaking to one]
Taakw.eetíx' teey woodí woosh kaadé yéi daadunéi nuch.	Yellow cedar bark is gathered in spring. [lit. In spring, yellow cedar bark is piled up (customarily).]
Taakw.eetíx' sáx' dulxáas'.	Cambium is scraped in spring. [The cambium or juicy inner layer is scraped off the bark.]
Kashóok' káax' yéi jiné.	It is powered by electricity. (lit. It works by electricity.)
Leineit shál akach'áak'w.	S/he is carving a horn spoon.
Axáa akakgwach'áak'w.	He will carve a paddle.
Áa <u>k</u> aa shukaawajáa.	S/he showed/taught people how to do it. S/he instructed people in it.
Aadé shukawduwajayi yé káax' yéi adaané.	He is working on it according to the way he was shown/taught.
Keitl ashaayí <u>k</u> oon at kanéek.	When a dog is barking it tells you something. [lit. A dog's barking tells people something/things.]
Sheishóo <u>x</u> akach'áak'w.	He is carving a rattle.
Kootéeyaa akakgwach'áak'w.	He is going to carve a totem pole.
Axasdeek.	I am dipnetting.
<u>X</u> áat <u>x</u> asdeek.	I am catching fish with a dipnet.
Kwéiy eetí yei kgisatéen.	You'll see where the markers were. [lit. You'll see the imprint/aftermath of the marker(s).]
Tlél gé udál wé (geiwú)?	Isn't that (net) heavy?
A <u>x</u> jeewú a <u>x</u> (geiwú).	I've got my (net).
Asťei <u>x</u> ga <u>x</u> too <u>k</u> óo <u>x</u> taakw.eetíx'.	We will go fishing this spring.
Asťei <u>x</u> na <u>x</u> too.aat.	Let's go fishing. [by walking]
Asťei <u>x</u> na <u>x</u> too <u>k</u> oo <u>x</u> .	Let's go fishing. [by boat or car]
Cháatl <u>x</u> 'ayeetíx'i yaa s ashukana <u>k</u> ú <u>x</u> .	They're setting halibut gear. [lit. They're running out the halibut lines.]

Jikasyeek. / Jikasyeik.	S/he is jigging [for halibut].
Wutusax'oogúdá <u>x</u> áwé kaga <u>x</u> tootáan.	After we steam it we're going to bend it. [e.g. of wood]
Wé asťei <u>x</u> í saak aawasháat.	The fisherman caught the hooligans.
Tlél saak has awusháat wé ast'eixx'í.	The fishermen didn't catch the hooligans.
Aasdá <u>x</u> kadus'éil' wé teey woodí.	The bark is [being] pulled from the tree.
A daatx yéi ndusneech wé a láx'i. / A daatx yéi ndusneich wé a láx'i.	The outer bark is removed. [lit. The outer bark is taken from around it (habitually).]
Yéi goowáatl' wé a <u>x</u> áa.	The paddle is short.
Koowáach' wé a <u>x</u> áa.	The paddle is quite short. The paddle is too short.
Nas'gidahéen wuduwaxáash wé t'áa.	The plank has three kerfs cut into it. [lit. The board/plank was cut three times.]
Yóo katán wé ťáa.	The plank is bent.
Wududzix'úk wé ťáa.	The plank is steamed.
Aasgáa [ha]s woo.aat.	They went to get a tree.
Kootéeyaa [ha]s akach'áak'w.	They're carving a totem pole.
Has kadach'áak'w.	They're carving.
Kootéeyaa k[a]tooch'áak'w.	We are carving a totem pole.
Katudach'áak'w.	We are carving.
Wé aas gunalchéesh yéi yaga <u>x</u> tusa <u>k</u> áa.	We will say thank you to the tree.
B-	
<u>X</u> aat áyá ga <u>x</u> tulaséil'.	We're going to pull out roots.

#### TRADING & MONEY

The Tlingit have traded among tribes from South and North for goods that were not available in their areas. The Tlingit used greenstone for tools, clams, mussels, red and yellow cedar, dried halibut and salmon, seal oil, herring eggs, seal meat, hooligan oil, and berries as currency for trading. The Tlingit traded for copper from the Athabaskans and Eyak for their copper shields (*tináa*). During trading, the people would form friendships with tribes they trusted and would learn some of each other's language. Chinook Jargon was a trade language used by Natives from Oregon to Alaska. It was easy to learn and it allowed people to talk to one another. This led to language and cultural sharing among the many tribes of Alaska, the Pacific Northwest and Canada. The Chilkat in the Haines, Klukwan, and Skagway areas played an important role in trading. They would obtain goods from Southeast Alaska and British Columbia to trade with the tribes in the Interior. The Chilkat Tlingit did not allow anyone to use the Chilkoot Trail. Southeast Alaska still trades red and yellow cedar and alder wood for argilite from Canada.

Yaa tushigéi haa leek'uhás yoo <u>x</u> 'atángi.	We treasure our grandparents' language.
S'eek⁄/S'eik kawóot woosh daséix' yaxtula.aadí.	Let's trade light bluish-gray trading beads.
dáanaa daakagwéil	money bag, pouch
Yadál wé tináa.	Copper shields are heavy. [This refers to the hammered copper shields that serve as <i>at.óow</i> .]
Kei guxlanáalx.	S/he will be rich.
K'idéin awshigóok haa yoox'atángi.	He learned our language really well.
Óonaa áwé at doogú daséix' yaa dutánjin.	They used to trade skins for rifles.
Woosh jix॒oox yéi has ayagux॒sanée/ ayagux॒sanéi.	They will share it.
Síť.eetigeeyí kaadáx áwé yawtuwadlaak ch'a k'ikát wé xákwl'i.	We finally managed to get soapberries from Glacier Bay.
Ligaas át wudusheeyí íx॒ť'i ádi.	It is forbidden to touch a medicine man's things.

TRANSPORTATION	
sheen	wooden bailer [the original Tlingit type of bailer]
kakúxaa	bailer [any type of bailer]
a <u>x</u> aandaayaagú kakúxayi	my boat's bailer [which might even
	be a peach can]
a <u>x</u> aandaayaagú daat'áayi	my rowboat's outer side boards
Át wulis'ées wé yaakw.	The boat is/was sailing around.
A daanáx yawlis'ís.	S/he sailed around it.
Át awlis'ées.	S/he sailed around.
L át kuxwateeních dáanaa	Because I didn't travel, I saved
<u>x</u> wasineix/xwasineex eeti.aa táakw	money for next year.
niyís.	
Wulsá yís <u>k</u> uk <u>k</u> watéen.	I will go on vacation. [lit. I will travel for rest.]
Kagéiná <u>x</u> yaa gaxaach i yaagú.	Tow your boat slowly.
Yaakw ashawsiyaa.	S/he anchored the boat.
Cháatl tíx'i yaa s ashukanakúx.	They're setting halibut gear.
Aan eegayáa[k]x' shakgwasyáa.	S/he will anchor offshore from the village.
Wé haa geiwú a <u>x</u> éeshch yan	My father got our seine net ready for
wusinée/wusinéi yanshuká yís.	the trip to fish camp.
Daak॒ kanadéini yeegáa áyá haa	We are waiting for the tide to come
yatee. / Daak kanadéini yeegáa áyá tookéen.	up.
Tlél haa tuwáa ushgú a yeex	We did not want our boat to get
wudláa <u>x</u> 'u haa yaagú.	stranded [by the ebbing tide].
A yeex woodláax'w wé yaakw.	The boat got stranded on the beach [by the ebbing tide].
Wé yaakw kei ayawsitán. / Wé yaakw kei ayawli.át.	He turned the boat.
a kát sh kadultse <u>x</u> át	bicycle [something that you peddle on]
Neildé yaa sh kanaltsé <u>x</u> .	He is riding his bicycle home.
seet	dugout canoe made to go through shallow water.
Ch'áagu Lingídi seet yí[k]t has	The ancient Tlingit would paddle a
axáayin.	dugout canoe.
dúk	canoe made of cottonwood
Gaaw <u>x</u> íjaa <u>x</u> dulyéi <u>x</u> yá dú <u>k</u> .	People use cottonwood to make drumsticks.

ch'akúx	skin boat [Interior-style]
Watsíx doogúdá <u>x</u> wududliyé <u>x</u> wé	The skin boat is made of caribou
ch'akúx.	skin. [Interior]
s'eenáa yeeyaagú	gasoline boat
yaakw <u>x</u> uká	deck of a boat
yaakw <u>x</u> ukahídi	pilot house
Yaakw xukahídi gaxtulayéix wé yaakw xukáx'.	We will build a pilot house on the deck.
jáaji	snowshoes
Seattle-x' <u>x</u> wasiteen <u>k</u> áa jáaji yéi a.oowú.	I saw a man using snowshoes in Seattle.
dleit <u>x</u> uká	on top of the snow; on the surface of the snow.
ťáa jáaji	ski[s]
Kútl'gu káx' yéi du.úxx' t'áa jáaji.	Mud skis are used on the mudflats.
xáťaa	sled
Yú Yukon Héeni yíx' ch'a yeisú átỵ has alyéiỵ wé keitl xáťaa.	Dog sleds are still used on the Yukon River.
ashkool <u>x</u> 'íl'aa yeit	sled for recreational sledding
<u>x</u> aanás'	raft
Tlél áx eesheek wé tlagoo xaanás'i, áx kugaaxdihaa.	Do not touch that old raft or it might disappear.
kaawayík yaagú	airplane [lit. space boat]
át wudi <u>k</u> eeni yaakw	airplane [lit. boat that flies around]
Sheet'kaadé yaa haa kanalyích yáa yagiyee/yakyee.	We are flying to Sitka today. [i.e., we are already in the plane and in the process of flying]
Sheet'kaadé has kakgwalyéech seigán.	They will fly to Sitka tomorrow.
I yaháadi góot tlél yei igaxdusgoot.	You will not be allowed to board without your face mask. [speaking to one]
Tatgé haat kuxwaatín.	I arrived yesterday.
gántiyaakw	steam boat
Gántiyaakw Séedi déili ch'a tlákw aatlein gántiyaakw áa yéi tí <u>x</u> x'un.	Long ago there were always many steam ships in Petersburg harbor.
aandaayaagú	rowboat
Yaa gaxáa, yaa gaxáa i yaagú yí[k]t kagéináx.	Row, row, your boat slowly. [speaking to one] [lit. Row along; row along in your boat slowly.]

át wuls'ées	sailing
Yan wulis'ís.	S/he/it sailed to shore.
yaakw yiks'ísayi	sail [of a sailboat]
shgóonaa	sailboat; schooner
kajúxaa / kajíxwaa	wheelbarrow/wagon
Aadé akawlijoox/akawlijeexw.	He wheeled it there.
Wáa sá haat iyaháa?	How did you get here?
kát haat <u>x</u> waaháa.	I arrived by [e.g. by car, truck, train, or other overland conveyance; lit., on]
yí[k]t haat <u>x</u> waaháa.	I arrived by [e.g. by boat or plane; lit., in]

WEATHER & SEASONS				
A kát kawlikúx.	It has gone dry. [e.g., a pot or kettle, by evaporation]			
A kaadé kagu <u>x</u> lakóox.	It will go dry.			
A kaadé yaa kanalkúx.	It is going dry. It is beginning to go			
	dry.			
†héen <u>k</u> usteeyí daat shkalneek	story of the water cycle [lit. story about the life of water]			
Át wulis'ées.	It is/was blowing around.			
Wuduwanúk.	The breeze/wind is/was blowing.			
Awdagaaních a <u>x</u> toowú sigóo!	Because the sun is shining, I'm happy.			
núkdi háatl'i	big snowflakes [lit. grouse poop]			
kuwakaan/guwakaan katís'ayi	large lightweight snowflaked [lit. approximately, "deer dazzlers", apparently meaning that the large flakes hypnotize deer]			
Wáa sá <u>k</u> uwatee gáanx'?	How is it the weather outside?			
Aadé ak <u>k</u> walgéen/ak <u>k</u> walgéin.	I will take a look. [lit. I will look toward it.]			
yáa dís yát	in this month; during this month			
S'ikdísi yát	in February			
S'ikdísi yát <u>k</u> úná <u>x</u> kusa.áat' nuch.	In February it is really cold.			
Kei <u>k</u> ugu <u>x</u> sa.áať.	It will be cold.			
Ilt'íx' <u>x</u> .	It freezes. [regularly]			
Ult'éex'ch.	It freezes. [every time]			
Xat wudlit'íx'.	I'm freezing. I'm frozen. [This can refer also to being "frozen" due to computer issues.]			
Yaa <u>x</u> at nalťíx'.	I am [in the process of] freezing. I am beginning to freeze.			
Ch'a yeisú tlél ult'éex'ch.	It hasn't frozen yet.			
Wáaneex'ís/Wáanx'iyís/Wáanx'ís gugalt'éex' seigánin[x'].	Perhaps it will freeze tomorrow.			
Kukahaa Dís yát kukawulxwáani ítdáx s'ikshaldéen has akgwa.éen. / Atkoowú Dísi yát kukawulxwáani ítdáx s'ikshaldéen has akgwa.éen.	In November after the first frost they'll pick Hudson Bay Tea. [In Northern Tlingit, November is referred to as <i>Kukahaa Dís</i> , "Month of Shoveling (Snow)"; in Wrangell, Swanton recorded <i>Atkowú Dísi</i> , "Animal Den Month."]			

Tlél ulláaych.	It hasn't melted yet.		
Ldakát yé yaa nalléin.	It is melting everywhere.		
Laléix nuch.	It melts. [regularly]		
Kuyakgwaťáa.	The weather will be warm.		
Yú <u>k</u> 'wátl áyú a kát kawlikúx.	That water evaporated in the pot.		
Kukaawaxúk.	It is a dry, clear day.		
A kaadé kagu <u>x</u> lakóox wé naadaayi	The creek bed will go dry.		
héenák'w.			
Ch'a yeisú wdliť íx'.	It's still frozen.		
Wé áa áwé wdliť íx'.	The lake froze. / The lake is frozen.		
Ch'u tatgéidá <u>x</u> áwé wdliť íx'.	It has been frozen since yesterday.		
x'úkjaa	steam, vapor		
Wudix'úk.	It is emitting steam. / Steam is		
	rising from it.		



# Appendices

## Appendix A: TEACHING & LEARNING METHODS

LEVEL 1 TEACHING/LEARNING METHODS				
Teachers	<ul> <li>Become familiar with the following language-learning acquisition methods: <ul> <li>Accelerated Second Language Acquisition (Greymorning method)</li> <li>Total Physical Response (TPR)</li> <li>The Developmental Language Process (MacDiarmid)</li> <li>TPRS (Teaching Proficiency Through Reading and Storytelling)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Let learners hear as much Tlingit as possible.</li> <li>Use recordings when fluent speakers are not available.</li> <li>Talk to learners in Tlingit.</li> <li>Use images, real objects and/or regalia so that students can connect the language to real things.</li> <li>Carry on conversations with other speakers where learners can listen in.</li> <li>Exclaim over learners' one-word attempts; respond. Use that word more when you talk with them.</li> <li>Use both simple and traditional songs to practice.</li> <li>Use games to help develop listening and speaking skills.</li> <li>Get outside whenever possible to use the language in the environment from which it originates.</li> </ul>			
Learners	<ul> <li>Sing, dance, babble, listen, copy.</li> <li>Practice repeating sounds, short and long sentences.</li> <li>Try one-word talk to see what works.</li> <li>Build up to speaking and understanding 100 words/phrases.</li> </ul>			

LEVEL 2 TEACHING/LEARNING METHODS				
Teachers	<ul> <li>Become familiar with the following language-learning acquisition methods: <ul> <li>Accelerated Second Language Acquisition (Greymorning method)</li> <li>Total Physical Response (TPR)</li> <li>The Developmental Language Process (MacDiarmid)</li> <li>Teaching Proficiency Through Reading and Storytelling (TPRS)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Let learners hear as much Tlingit as possible.</li> <li>Use recordings when fluent speakers are not available.</li> <li>Talk to learners in Tlingit.</li> <li>Use images, real objects and/or regalia so that students can connect the language to real things.</li> <li>Carry on conversations with other speakers where learners can listen in.</li> <li>Encourage students when they attempt to combine single words into phrases and sentences.</li> <li>Use both simple and traditional songs to practice.</li> <li>Use games to help develop listening and speaking skills.</li> <li>Get outside whenever possible to use the language in the environment from which it originates.</li> </ul>			
Learners	<ul> <li>Sing, dance, babble, listen, copy.</li> <li>Practice repeating sounds, syllables, long sentences.</li> <li>Try putting words together in a sentence even if you are not sure if it's the adult way.</li> </ul>			

LEVEL 3 TEACHING/L	LEVEL 3 TEACHING/LEARNING METHODS				
Teachers	• Use all methods in Levels 1 and 2.				
	<ul> <li>Let learners hear as much Tlingit as possible. Use recordings when fluent speakers are not available.</li> </ul>				
	• Talk to learners in Tlingit.				
	• Carry on Tlingit conversations with other speakers where learners can listen in.				
	<ul> <li>Exclaim over learners' two-word attempts; respond. Use their phrase correctly when you respond and use the correct sentence more when you talk with them.</li> </ul>				
Learners	• Memorize simple phrases that you can use in conversations.				
	• Put yourself in situations where you can hear the language. Create such situations with other people.				
	• Use recordings when people are not available (in your car).				
	• Keep a small notebook (journal) with you to list Tlingit you're learning and things you want to learn.				
	• Keep track of the time you spend in the language each day so you can be realistically evaluate your progress in learning the language.				
	• Set up your music device to softly play-and-repeat Tlingit recordings while you sleep.				
	• Periodically assess yourself using the pre- and post-assessments in this <i>Scope</i> & <i>Sequence</i> .				
	$\cdot$ Seek out a mentor to talk to and work with.				
	<ul> <li>Talk with and study with Tlingit birth speakers, Tlingit birth understanders and Tlingit language learners.</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>Work towards fluency; make Tlingit speaking a priority in your home and community.</li> </ul>				

LEVEL 4 TEACHING & LEARNING METHODS		
Teachers	<ul> <li>Use all methods in Levels 1-4.</li> <li>Read <i>Beginning Tlingit</i> to gain understanding about the grammar points. This book also has good ideas for learning activities.</li> <li>Use the Tlingit oral literature series books and audio recordings for both cultural content and language study.</li> </ul>	
Learners	<ul> <li>Use all methods in Levels 1-4.</li> <li>Establish a mentor-apprentice relationship with a speaker and set up frequent, structured meetings.</li> <li>Teach others, both in formal and informal settings.</li> <li>Participate in conversations around you. Be brave in creating and using your own new sentences.</li> <li>Make audio recordings of your mentor. Produce these for your own use and also share them with others. Ask to borrow the recordings of other apprentices.</li> <li>Add to your notebook/journal of your Tlingit learning.</li> <li>Try to spend 10 hours per week in Tlingit, talking and listening to real people and listening to recordings and practicing alone.</li> <li>Practice speaking in front of a mirror.</li> </ul>	

### Appendix B: Classroom Lesson Routine, One Scenario

The class routine is a dependable framework of activities the students will follow in each learning session. What changes in this routine is the content, the language material. An advantage to a dependable routine is that learners know what the teacher will want them to do. With less behavior to direct, teaching and learning can focus on content.

#### OUR MODEL, LEARNING IN THE FULLY FLUENT LANGUAGE COMMUNITY

In developing the classroom routine outlined below, we consider the kinds of exposure to language and the kinds of interactions that children have when they are acquiring their first language. In a fully fluent language community children learn naturally by:

- 1. Listening and watching speakers: Learners observe speakers communicating meaningfully as they go about their lives. Learners connect sound and actions to meaning.
- 2. Listening and talking directly with fluent speakers: In direct one-to-one interaction with speakers, children find out what works and what doesn't work when they respond to speakers and try to talk.
- **3.** Listening and talking with peers: In direct one-to-one interaction with each other, children practice together what has worked with older speakers. They reinforce and share knowledge with each other.

#### DUPLICATING THE FULLY FLUENT LANGUAGE COMMUNITY MODEL IN THE CLASSROOM

To duplicate these three kinds of exposure and interaction in the classroom, establish:

1. Ambient speech: Fluent speakers carry on conversations with each other OR recordings of fluent speakers play in the background like

music. These recordings can be one of the Centers (see #3 below).

- 2. Teacher directed learning: A teacher and a small group of learners focus on a topic. Use Total Physical Response (TPR), Accelerated Second Language Learning (Greymorning), games, etc.
- **3.** Centers: Small groups of learners work/play in Tlingit with language-learning material focused on the current topics.

Use games, videos, audio cards, Tlingit doll house, Tlingit village, Tlingit school, art center of Tlingit drawings, puppet plays, dramatic play, etc.

Along with the newly introduced materials, keep previously learned materials available for students to play with, reinforcing their learning.

#### LESSON PLANNING

- Remember that the amount of time in Lingít is the most important factor for short-term and long-term learning.
- · Select a set of words/phrases to teach.
- Copy and paste, from the lists in this document, your own checklist of words/phrases.
- Collect objects, pictures, games, audio and video to use.

#### **Plan Circle activities**

- How will you show what the words mean?
  - · Actions
  - Objects
  - Pictures
- How will you model pronunciation?
  - Elder speaker
  - Yourself
  - Audio card
  - Computer file

#### **Plan center activities**

- What activities will get the kids to use the words/ phrases in Lingít?
  - Games
- Contact and prepare Elders. See "Working with Elders" below.

#### TEACHING AND ASSESSING

#### **Pre-assessment**

- Present new material in Circle. Pay attention to who responds correctly.
- Use the checklist, during Circle or later, to note who knows the material.
- If a student knows all the material, let that student be Teacher for the next session.
- If all the students know most of the material, choose more items to teach.

#### Practice

• Have students play with materials in Centers.

#### Post-assessment

- Use the checklist to note who understands and who can say the material.
- You may do this in Circle while working with the whole group but considering each individual, or during Center time working with one child at a time.
- Use the checklist results to decide what to teach next and what to review.
- Consider:
  - Short term learning (after one week of teaching)
  - Long-term learning (after two months or more)

#### WORKING WITH ELDERS

#### Prepare Elders for the lesson time

• The day before the lesson time, show the new words you'll introduce. Explain what kind of help you need.

a. You need Elders' pronunciation.

b. You need Elders to put the words and phrases into sentences and paragraphs.

- You DO want help to use the word in a number of ways. For example, "Here is a spoon. I have a spoon. I lost my spoon. Where is the spoon? I have two spoons."
- You DON'T want other words for the same thing, For example, NOT, "You can say spoon or ladle or dipper or scoop."
- Where will the Elder sit?
- Will the Elder help in Circle?
- Will the Elder be a Center?
- How will the Elder get to and from the classroom?
- What times do you want them to be there?

#### Prepare Elders for the students

- How will your students act?
- How many students will be there?
- Who are the students; who are their parents?

#### Prepare students for the Elders

• How do you want the students to act? Listen only? Repeat what they hear? Ask questions? Sit still? Cluster around the Elder?

#### Prepare yourself for the Elder

 It takes a long time to build a working partnership with an Elder. The first few sessions with an Elder may not go the way you expect them to go. Each of you have expectations about the classroom situation and these expectations may differ but you both have a lot to learn from each other and it's worth it to keep trying.

#### What if we have no speakers?

- Hook up by computer (Zoom, Skype, iChat, or some other program)
- Keep playing DVDs of Tlingit conversations. Listen for understandable words/phrases.

## WORKING WITH THE LANGUAGE COMMUNITY

- Let people know what your students are learning each week. Some people will reinforce the students; some will learn from the students.
- Take pictures of the students performing the phrases you're teaching, make captions with the Tlingit phrases, pronunciation, and English. Put them in your newsletter. Make books of the pictures and words. Put the pictures on the classroom wall.

## Appendix C: Topics by Level

Animals	1	2	3	4
Classroom		2	3	4
Culturally Relevant		2	3	4
Food & Beverages	I	2	3	4
Haa Aaní (Our Land)	I	2	3	4
Location	I	2	3	4
Plants	I	2	3	4
Self & Family	I	2	3	4
Weather & Seasons	I	2	3	4
Clothing		2	3	4
Adjectives			3	4
Community			3	4
Health			3	4
Ноте			3	4
Interjections			3	4
Time			3	4
Transportation			3	4
Recreation				4
Technology (Modern & Traditional)				4
Trading & Money				4

### Appendix D: Published Resources

Asher, James. *Learning Another Language Through Actions 7th Edition*. Los Gatos, California: Sky Oak Productions, 2009.

**Chester,** Naakil.aan Hans and Keiyishí Bessie Cooley. *Learning Tlingit Naturally: TPR Lessons for Beginners.* Juneau, Alaska: Sealaska Heritage.

**Dauenhauer**, Nora Marks and Richard L. Dauenhauer. *Aan Aduspelled X'úx': Tlingit Spelling Book*. Juneau, Alaska: Sealaska Heritage, 1999.

**Dauenhauer**, Nora Marks and Richard L. Dauenhauer. *Intermediate Tlingit (draft)*. Juneau, Alaska: Sealaska Heritage, 2009.

**Dauenhauer,** Nora Marks and Richard L. Dauenhauer. *Beginning Tlingit.* Juneau, Alaska: Sealaska Heritage, 2000.

**Dauenhauer**, Richard L. and Nora Marks Dauenhauer. *Sneaky Sounds*. Juneau, Alaska: Sealaska Heritage, 2006.

**Dauenhauer**, Richard L. and Nora Marks Dauenhauer, eds. *Lingít X´éináx Sá!: Say it in Tlingit*. Juneau, Alaska: Sealaska Heritage, 2002.

**Dauenhauer**, Richard L. and Nora Marks Dauenhauer, eds. *Lingít Haa Sateeyi*. Juneau, Alaska: Sealaska Heritage, 2011.

**Dauenhauer**, Richard L. and Nora Marks Dauenhauer, eds. *Lingít <u>X</u>'éiná<u>x</u> Á<u>x</u>!: Hear it in Tlingit*. Juneau, Alaska: Sealaska Heritage, 2005.

**Davis**, Henry. *English/ Tlingit Dictionary Nouns*. Sitka, Alaska: Sheldon Jackson College, 1976.

Dominicks, Vesta. *Little Readings in Tlingit*. Anchorage, Alaska: National Bilingual Materials Development Center, 1981. (PDF available through <u>www.tlingitlanguage.com</u>)

Edwards, Keri. *A Dictionary of Tlingit*. Juneau, Alaska: Sealaska Heritage, 2009.

Eggleston, Keri. Online Tlingit Verb Dictionary. http://ankn.uaf.edu/~tlingitverbs/

Folletti, Daaljíni Mary and X'unei Lance Twitchell. *Haa Hítx'i Yís, Haa Yóo X'atángi: Our Language, For our Homes.* Audio recordings by Kaakal.aat Florence Marks Sheakley and Flora Huntington. Juneau, Alaska: Goldbelt Heritage Foundation, 2018.

Garcia, Ramiro. *Instructors Notebook, How to Apply TPR for Best Results*, 4th Edition. Los Gatos, California: Sky Oak Productions, 2001.

**Greymorning**, Steven, *Accelerated Second Language Acquisition*. <u>http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/TIL\_3.html</u>

Hotch, Marsha, *TPR through Lesson 10* (James Asher) Juneau, Alaska: Goldbelt Heritage Foundation.

Leer, Jeff, Doug Hitch and John Ritter. *Interior Tlingit Noun Dictionary*. Whitehorse: Yukon Native Language Centre, 2001.

Lichtman, Karen. *Teaching Proficiency Through Reading and Storytelling (TPRS), 1st Edition*. Routledge, 2018.

**MacDiarmid,** Jim, *Tlingit Culture and Language Thematic Units*, Juneau, Alaska: Juneau School District and Sealaska Heritage.

Newton, Richard G and Madonna L. Moss. *Haa atxaayi haa kusteeyix sitee, Our food is our Tlingit way of life: interviews with Tlingit elders*. Juneau, Alaska: U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Forest Service, Alaska Region, 2005. [with sound recording]

**Ray**, Blaine and Contee Seely. *Fluency Through TPR Storytelling: Achieving Real Language Acquisition in School,* Command Performance Language Institute, 1998.

**Story**, Constance and Gillian Naish. *Tlingit Verb Dictionary*. Fairbanks, Alaska: Alaska Native Language Center, 1973.

**Twitchell**, <u>X</u>'unei Lance. *Haa Wsineix Haa Yoo <u>X</u>'atáng'i: Our language Saved Us*. Juneau: Goldbelt Heritage Foundation, Fairbanks: Alaska Native Language Center, 2016.

**Twitchell**, X'unei Lance. *Lingít Yoo X'atángí: Beginning Tlingit Workbook*. Juneau, Alaska: Sealaska Heritage, 2017.

Twitchell, X'unei Lance. Numerous resources at www.tlingitlanguage.com

Wright, Andrew. *Pictures for Language Learning*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004.

Wright, Andrew. *Resource Books For Teachers: Storytelling With Children, 2nd Edition*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2009.

Wright, Andrew. 1000 Pictures for Teachers to Copy, Addison-Wesley, 1984.







